



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

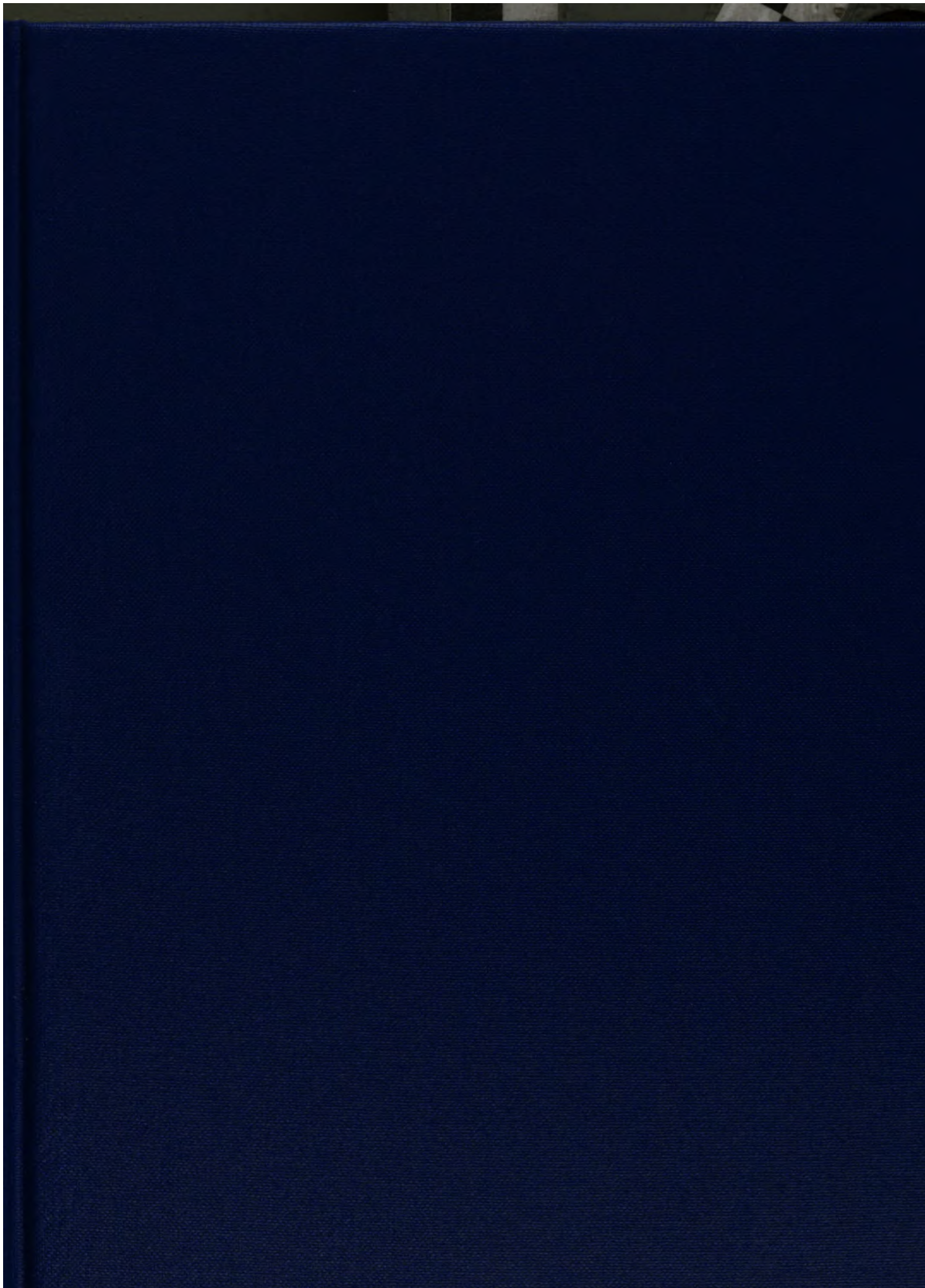
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



2693 d. 6

S. Hirt Sit. $\frac{133}{6}$

E. 5. 485

2693 d. 6 = A. 5. $\frac{2612}{6}$

= S.E. 12 G $\frac{70.1}{6}$

2693 d. 6

S. Hurst lit. $\frac{133}{6}$

E. 5. 485

2693 d. 6 = A. 5. 2612 $\frac{1}{6}$

= S.E. 12 G 75.1 $\frac{1}{6}$





THE HUTH LIBRARY.

LIFE AND WORKS
OF
ROBERT GREENE, M.A.

VOL. VI.

MENAPHON. CAMILLAS ALARUM TO SLUMBERING
EUPHUES.

AND

EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.

1587—1589.



O LAND, sweet land ! New world ! my world !
No mortal knows what seas I sail
With hope and faith which never fail,
With heart and will which never quail,
Till on thy shore my sails are furled,
O land, sweet land ! New world ! my world !

O land, sweet land ! New world ! my world !
I cross again, again, again
The magic seas. Each time I reign
Crowned conqueror. Each time remain
New shores on which my sails are furled,
A sweeter land ! A newer world !

O world, new world ! Sweet land ! my land !
I come to-day, as first I came.
The sea is swift, the sky is flame.
My low song sings thy nameless name.
Lovers who love, ye understand !
O sweetest world ! O sweetest land !

VERSES BY H. H. (Boston, 1874).

The South Library

OR

ELIZABETHAN-JACOBÆAN

Language & Poetry Series

BOOKS

IN

VERSE AND PROSE

LARGELY

From the Library of



Henry Ford, Esq.

Presented to the University from a Bequest



Edited with Introductions, Notes and Illustrations, etc.

BY THE

Prof. Alexander B. Grosart, LL.D., F.R.S.

FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION ONLY

2693 d. 6

The Huth Library.

THE
LIFE AND COMPLETE WORKS
IN
PROSE AND VERSE
OF
ROBERT GREENE, M.A.

CAMBRIDGE AND OXFORD.

IN FIFTEEN VOLUMES.

FOR THE FIRST TIME COLLECTED AND EDITED,
WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS, ETC.,

BY THE REV.

ALEXANDER B. GROSART, D.D., LL.D. (EDIN.), F.S.A. (SCOT.),
St. George's, Blackburn, Lancashire.

VOL. VI.—PROSE.

MENAPHON. CAMILLAS ALARUM TO SLUMBERING
EUPHUES.

AND

EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.

1587—1589.

PRINTED FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION ONLY.

1881-86.

50 copies.]

Printed by Hazell, Watson, & Viney, Ltd., London and Aylesbury.

The Hutch Library.

THE
LIFE AND COMPLETE WORKS
IN
PROSE AND VERSE
OF
ROBERT GREENE, M.A.
CAMBRIDGE AND OXFORD.

IN TWELVE VOLUMES.

FOR THE FIRST TIME COLLECTED AND EDITED,
WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS, ETC.,

BY THE REV.
ALEXANDER B. GROSART, LL.D. (EDIN.), F.S.A.,
St. George's, Blackburn, Lancashire.

VOL. VI.—PROSE.
MENAPHON. CAMILLAS ALARUM TO SLUMBERING
EUPHUES.
AND
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.
1587—1589.

PRINTED FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION ONLY.
1881—83.

50 Copies.]



Printed by Hazell, Watson, and Viney, London and Aylesbury

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
MENAPHON. CAMILLAS ALARUM TO SLUMBERING	
EUPHUES.	I
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS 146
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS, ETC. 285

“In such lands Sir Calidore
would have enough to do, and would vainly give counsel :
——— By this now may ye learn
Strangers no more so rudely to entreat,
But put away proud look, and usage stern,
The which shall nought to you but foul dishonour earn.”

THE BROAD STONE OF HONOUR : OR THE TRUE SENSE AND PRACTICE
OF CHIVALRY. B. W. Orlandus, vol. i. 77 (ed. 1876).



XII.

MENAPHON

*Camillas Alarum to slumbering
Euphues.*

1589.



NOTE.

Our text is (with exception of last leaf of Nashe's Epistle) from the slightly defective exemplar in the British Museum. A collation of even Mr. Arber's careful reprint shows the advantage as the necessity of going to the original in every case. See on this peculiarly characteristic book and its relation to 'Lyly and Euphuism,' the annotated Life.—G.

MENAPHON
Camillas Alarum to
flumbering Euphues, in his
melancholie Cell, at Si-
lexedra.

VVherein are deciphered the variable effects
of Fortune, the wonders of Loue, the tri-
umphes of inconstant Time.

Displaying in fundrie conceipted passions (*figu-
red in a continuate Historie*) the *Trophees* that
Vertue carrieth triumphant, maugre
the wrath of Enuie, or the refo-
lution of Fortune.

A worke worthie the youngest eares
for pleasure, or the grauest censures
for principles.

Robertus Greene, in Artibus Magister.

Omne tulit punctum.



LONDON
Printed by T. O. for Sampson Clarke,
and are to be sold behinde the Roy-
all Exchange. 1589.





To the right Worshopfull and ver-
tuous Ladie, the Ladie Hales, wife to the late
deceased Sir Iames Hales ; Robert Greene
wisheth increase of Worship and vertue.

When *Alexander* (right worshopfull) was
troubled with hottestte feuers, *Phillip* the
phifition broght him the coldest potions :
extreams haue ther Antidotes, & the driest melan-
choly hath a moistest fanguin : wife *Hortenzia*,
midst hir greatest dumpes, either playd vvith hir
Children, or read some pleafant verses: such as
forrow hath pinched, mirth must cure. This con-
sidered ; hearing (madam) of the passions your
Ladifhip hath vttered a late for the losse of your
husband, a Knight in life worshopfull, vertuous, and
full of honourable thoghts ; discouering by such
passionate sorrowes the patterne of a louing and
vertuous wife, whose ioyes liued in hir husbands
weale, and ended with his life, I thought it my
dutie to write this pastorall historie, conteyning
the manifolde iniuries of fortune, that both your

Ladiship might see her inconstant follies, and beare hir frownes with more patience, and when your dumpes were most deepe, then to looke on this little treatise for recreation : wherein there be as well humors to delight, as discourses to aduise. Which if your Ladiship shall vouch to accept, couering my presumption and faultes with your wonted courtesie ; I haue the wished end of my labors. In which hope resting, I commit your Ladiship to the Almightye.

Yours in all humble seruice,
Robert Greene. /





To the Gentlemen Readers,
health.

I fareth with mee, Gentlemen, as with Batillus, the ouer bold poet of Rome, that at euerie winke of Cæsar would deliuer vp an hundred verses, though neuer a one plausible, thinking the Emperours smile a priuiledge for his ignorance: so I hauing your fauor in letting passe my Pamphlets, feare not to trouble your patience with many works, and such as if Batillus had liued, hee might well haue subscribed his name to. But resting vpon your fauors I haue thus farre aduentured to let you see Camillas alarum to Euphues, who thought it necessarie not to let Euphues censure to Philautus, passe without requitall. If Gentlemen you finde my stile either magis humile in some place, or more sublime in another, if you finde darke Ænigmaes or strange conceits as if Sphinx on the one side, and Roscius on the other were playing the wagges; thinke the metaphors are well ment, and that I did it for your pleasures, whereunto I euer aymed my

thoughts : and desire you to take a little paines to prie into my imagination. Wherein if you shall rest mine, I shall euer as I haue done rest yours ; and so I bid you farewell. |





To the Gentlemen Students
of both Vniuersities.

Vrteous and wise, whose iudgements (not entangled with enuie) enlarge the deserts of the Learned by your liberall censures; vouchsafe to welcome your scholler-like Shepheard with such Vniuersitie entertainment, as either the nature of your bountie, or the custome of your common ciuilitie may afford. To you he appeales that knew him *ab extrema pueritia*, whose *placet* he accounts the *plaudite* of his paines; thinking his daie labour was not altogether lauisht *sine linea*, if there be anie thing of all in it, that doth *olere atticum* in your estimate. I am not ignorant how eloquent our gowned age is growen of late; so that euerie mœchanicall mate abhorres the english he was borne too, and plucks with a solemne periphrafsis, his *ut vales* from the inkhorne; which I impute not so much to the perfection of arts, as to the seruile imitation of vainglorious tragœdians, who contend not so seriouſlie to excell in action, as

to embowell the clowdes in a speach of comparifon; thinking themfelues more than initiated in poets immortalitie, if they but once get *Boreas* by the beard, and the heauenlie bull by the deaw-lap. But herein I cannot fo fully bequeath them to follie, as their idiote art-masters, that intrude thēfelues to our eares as the alcumifts of eloquence; who (moũted on the ftage of arrogance) think to outbraue better pens with the fwelling bumbaft of a bragging blanke verfe. Indeed it may be the ingrafted ouerflow of fome kilcow conceipt, that ouercloieth their imagination with a more than drunken refolution, beeing not extemporall in the inuention of anie other meanes to vent their manhood, commits the digeftion of their cholericke incumbrances, to the fpacious volubilitie of a drumming decafillabon. Mongft this kinde of men that refofe eternity in the mouth of a player, I can but ingrofse fome deepe read Grammarians, who hauing no more learning in their fcull, than will ferue to take vp a commoditie; nor Arte in their brain, than was nourifhed in a feruing mans idleneffe, will take vpon them to be the ironical censors of all, when God and Poetrie doth know, they are the fimpleft of all. To leaue thefe to the mercie of their mother tongue, that feed on nought but the crummes that fal from the tranflators trencher, I come (fwet friend) to thy *Arcadian*

Menaphon ; whose attire though not so stately, yet comely, dooth entitle thee above all other, to that *temperatum dicendi genus*, which *Tullie* in his *Orator* tearmeth true eloquence. Let other men (as they please) praise the mountaine that in seven yeares brings forth a mouse, or the Italianate pen, that of a packet of pilfries, affordeth the presse a pamphlet or two in an age, and then in disguised arraie, vaunts *Ouids* and *Plutarchs* plumes as their owne ; but giue me the man, whose extemporall vaine in anie humor, will excell our greatest Art-masters deliberate thoughts ; whose inuention quicker than his eye, will challenge the proudest Rethoritian, to the contention of like perfection, with like expedition. What is he amongst Students so simple, that cannot bring forth (*tandem aliquando*) some or other thing singular, sleeping betwixt euerie sentence? Was it not *Maros* xij. yeares toyle, that so famed his xij. *Æneidos*? Or *Peter Ramus* xvj. yeares paines, that so praised his pettie Logique? Howe is it then, our drowping wits should so wonder at an exquisite line, that was his masters day labour? Indeede I must needs say, the descending yeares from the Philosophers *Athens*, haue not been supplied with such present Orators, as were able in anie English vaine to be eloquent of their owne, but either they must borrow inuention of *Ariosto*, and his Countrey-men, take vp

choyce of words by exchange in *Tullies Tusculane*, and the Latine Historiographers store-houses; similitudes, nay whole sheetes and tractacts *verbatim*, from the plentie of *Plutarch* / and *Plinie*; and to conclude, their whole methode of writing, from the libertie of Comical fictions, that haue succeeded to our Rethoritians, by a second imitation: so that, well may the Adage, *Nil dictum quod non dictum prius*, bee the most iudiciall estimate, of our latter Writers.

But the hunger of our vnfatiate humorists, beeing such as it is readie to swallowe all draffe without indifferance, that insinuates it selfe to their senses vnder the name of delight, imployes oft times manie thred bare witts, to emptie their inuention of their Apish deuices, and talke most superficialle of Pollicie, as those that neuer ware gowne in the Vniuersitie; wherein they reuiue the olde faide Adage, *Sus Mineruam*, & cause the wiser to quippe them with *Asinus ad Lyram*. Would Gentlemen & riper iudgements admit my motion of moderation in a matter of follie, I wold perswade them to phisicke their faculties of seeing & hearing, as the *Sabæans* doo their dulled senses with smelling; who (as *Strabo* reporteth) ouer-cloyed with such odoriferous fauours, as the naturall encrease of their Countrey (*Balsamum*, *Amomum*, with *Myrrhe* and *Frankencense*) sends

foorth, refresh their noſthrills with the vnſauorie ſent of the pitchie ſlime, that *Euphrates* caſts vp, and the contagious fumes of Goates beardes burnt; ſo woulde I haue them, being ſurfetted vnawares with the ſweete ſacietie of eloquence, which the lauiſh of our copious Language maie procure, to vſe the remedie of contraries; and recreate their rebated witts, not as they did, with the ſenting of ſlyme or Goates beardes burnt, but with the ouer-feeing of that *ſublime dicendi genus*, which walkes abroad for waſt paper in each ſeruing mans pocket, and the otherwhile peruſing of our Gothamiſts barbariſme; ſo ſhoulde the oppoſite compariſon of *Puritie*, expell the infection of abſurditie; and their ouer-rackte Rhethorique, bee the Ironically recreation of the Reader. But ſo farre discrepant is the idle vſage of / our vnexperienſt punies from this preſcription, that a tale of Ihon a Brainfords will, and the vnluckie furmentie, wilbe as ſoon interteined into their libraries, as the beſt poeme that euer *Taſſo* eterniſht: which, being the effect of an vndecerning iudgement, makes droſſe as valuable as gold, and loſſe as welcome as gain: the Glowworme mentioned in *Æſops* fables, namelie the apes follie, to be miſtaken for fire: when as God wot poore ſoules, they haue nought but their toyle for their heate, their paines for their ſweate, and (to bring it to our english prouerbe) their labour

for their trauaile. Wherin I can but refemble them to the Panther, who is so greedie of mens excrements ; that if they be hangd vp in a vessell higher than his reach, he sooner killeth himselfe with the ouer-stretching of his windlesse bodie, than he will cease from his intended enterprise. Oft haue I obserued what I now set downe ; a secular wit that hath liued all daies of his life by what doo you lacke, to bee more iudiciall in matters of conceit, than our quadrant crepundios, that spit *ergo* in the mouth of euerie one they meete : yet those & these are so affectionate to dogged detracting, as the most poysonous *Pasquil*, anie durtie mouthed *Martin*, or *Momus* euer composed, is gathered vp with greedinesse before it fall to the ground, and bought at the deereft, though they smell of the friplers lauander halfe a yeere after : for I know not how the minde of the meanest is fedde with this follie, that they impute singularitie to him that flanders priuelie, and count it a great peece of arte in an inkhorne man, in anie tapsterlie tearmes whatfoeuer, to oppose his superiours to enuie. I will not denie but in scholler-like matters of controuersie, a quicker stile may passe as commendable ; and that a quippe to an asse is as good as a goad to an oxe : but when an irregular idiot, that was vp to the eares in diuinitie, before euer he met with *probabile* in the Vniuersitie, shall

leauē *pro & contra* before he can scarcely pronounce it, and come to correct Common weales, that neuer heard of the name of Magistrate before he came to *Cam/bridge*, it is no meruaile if euery alehouse vaunt the table of the world turned vpside down; since the childe beats his father, & the asse whippes his master. But leaft I might seeme with these night crowes, *Nimis curiosus in aliena republica*, I'le turne backe to my first text, of studies of delight; and talke a little in friendship with a few of our triuiall translators. It is a cōmon practise now a daies amongst a sort of shifting companions, that runne through euery arte and thriue by none, to leauē the trade of *Nouerint* whereto they were borne, and busie themselues with the indeuors of Art, that could scarcely latinize their necke-verse if they should haue neede; yet English *Seneca* read by candle light yeeldes manie good sentences, as *Bloud is a begger*, and so foorth: and if you intreate him faire in a frostie morning, he will affoord you whole *Hamlets*, I should say handfulls of tragical speaches. But ô grieffe! *tempus edax rerum*, what's that will last alwaies? The sea exhaled by droppes will in continuance be drie, and *Seneca* let bloud line by line and page by page, at length must needes die to our stage: which makes his famisht followers to imitate the Kidde in *Æsop*, who enamored with the Foxes newfangles, forfooke

all hopes of life to leape into a new occupation ; and these men renouncing all possibilities of credit or estimation, to intermeddle with Italian translations: wherein how poorelie they haue plodded, (as those that are neither prouenzall men, nor are able to distinguish of Articles,) let all indifferent Gentlemen that haue trauailed in that tongue, discern by their twopenie pamphlets: & no meruaile though their home-born mediocritie be such in this matter ; for what can be hoped of those, that thrust *Elifum* into hell, and haue not learned so long as they haue liued in the spheares, the iust measure of the Horizon without an hexameter. Sufficeth them to bodge vp a blanke verse with ifs and ands, & other while for recreation after their candle stufte, hauing starched their beardes most curiouflie, to make a peripateticall path into the inner parts of the Citie, & spend two or three howers / in turning ouer French *Doudie*, where they attract more infection in one minute, than they can do eloquence all dayes of their life, by conuersing with anie Authors of like argument. But least in this declamatorie vaine, I should condemne all and commend none, I will propound to your learned imitation, those men of import, that haue laboured with credit in this laudable kinde of Translation ; In the forefront of whom, I cannot but place that aged Father *Erasmus*, that

inuested moſt of our Greeke Writers, in the roabes of the auncient *Romaines*; in whoſe traces *Philip Melancthon*, *Sadolet*, *Plantine*, and manie other reuerent *Germanes* inſifting, haue reedified the ruines of our decayed Libraries, and merueilouſlie inriched the Latine tongue with the expence of their toyle. Not long after, their emulation beeing transported into *England*, euerie priuate Scholler, *William Turner*, and who not, beganne to vaunt their ſmattering of Latine, in Engliſh Impreſſions. But amongſt others in that Age, Sir *Thomas Eliots* elegance did ſeuer it ſelfe from all equalls, although Sir *Thomas Moore* with his Comicall wit, at that inſtant was not altogether idle: yet was not Knowledge fullie confirmed in hir Monarchie amongſt vs, till that moſt famous and fortunate Nurſe of all learning, Saint *Iohns* in *Cambridge*, that at that time was as an Vniuerſitie within it ſelfe: ſhining ſo farre about all other Houſes, Halls, and Hoſpitals whatſoever, that no Colledge in the Towne, was able to compare with the tythe of her Students; hauing (as I haue heard graue men of credite report) more candles light in it, euerie Winter Morning before fowre of the clocke, than the fowre of clocke bell gaue ſtroakes; till Shee (I ſaie) as a pittying Mother, put too her helping hande, and ſent from her fruitfull wombe, ſufficient Schollers, both to ſupport her owne weale, as alſo

to supplie all other inferiour / foundations defects, and namelie that royall erection of *Trinitie Colledge*, which the Vniuersitie Orator, in an Epistle to the Duke of *Somerset*, aptlie tearmed *Colona diducta*, from the Suburbes of *Saint Johns*. In which extraordinarie conception, *uno partu in rempublicam prodire*, the Exchequer of Eloquence Sir *Ihon Cheeke*, a man of men, supernaturally traded in al tongues, Sir *John Mason*, Doctor *Watson*, *Redman*, *Aschame*, *Grindall*, *Leuer*, *Pilkington*: all which, haue either by their priuate readings, or publique workes, repurged the errors of Arts, expelde from their puritie, and set before our eyes, a more perfect Methode of Studie. But howe ill their preceptes haue prospered with our idle Age, that leaue the fountaines of sciences, to follow the riuers of Knowledge, their ouer-fraught Studies, with trifling Compendiaries maie testifie: for I know not howe it comes to passe, by the doating practife of our Diuinitie dunces, that striue to make their Pupills pulpet men, before they are reconciled to *Priscian*: but those yeares, which shoulde bee employed in *Aristotle*, are expired in Epitomes: and well too, they maye haue so much Catechisme vacation, to rake vp a little refuse Philosophie. And heere could I enter into a large fielde of inuectiue, against our abiect abbreviations of Artes, were it not growen to a newe fashion

amongst our Nation, to vaunt the pride of contraction in euerie manuarie action : in so much, that the *Pater noster*, which was woont to fill a sheete of paper, is written in the compasse of a pennie : whereupon one merelie affirmed, that prouerb to be deriued, *No pennie, no pater noster* ; which their nice curtailing, puts me in mind of the custome of the *Scythians*, who if they be at any time distressed with famin, take in their girdles shorter, & swaddle themselues streighter, to the intent no *vacuum* beeing left in their intrayles, hunger / should not so much tirannize ouer their stomacks ; euen so these men opprest with a greater penurie of Art, do pound their capacitie in barren Compendiums, and bound their base humors, in the beggerly straites of a hungry Analysis, least longing after that *infinitum* which the pouertie of their conceit cannot compasse, they sooner yeeld vp their youth to destinie, than their heart to vnderstanding. How is it then, such bungling practitioners in principles, shuld euer profite the Common wealth by their negligent paines, who haue no more cunning in Logique or Dialogue Latine, than appertains to the literall construction of either ; neuerthelesse it is daily apparant to our domesticall eyes, that there is none so forward to publish their imperfections, either in the trade of glose or translations, as those

that are more vnlearned than ignorance, and lesse conceiuing than infants. Yet dare I not impute absurditie to all of that societie, though some of them haue set their names to their simplicitie. Who euer my priuate opinion condemne as faultie, Master *Gascoigne* is not to bee abridged of his deserued esteeme, who first beate the path to that perfection which our best Poets haue aspired too since his departure ; whereto he did ascend by comparing the Italian with the English, as *Tullie* did *Græca cum Latinis*. Neither was Master *Turberuile* the worst of his time, although in translating he attributed too much to the necessitie of rime. And in this page of praise, I cannot omit aged *Arthur Golding*, for his industrious toile in Englishing *Ouids Metamorphosis*, besides manie other exquisite editions of Diuinitie, turned by him out of the French tongue into our own. Master *Phaer* likewise is not to be forgot in regard of his famous *Virgil*, whose heauēly verse had it not bin blemisht by his hautie thoughts *England* might haue long insulted in his wit, and *corrigat qui potest* haue been subscribed to his workes. But fortune the Mistres of change, with a pitying compassion, respecting Master *Stanihursts* praise, would that *Phaer* shoulde fall that hee might rise, whose heroi-call Poetrie infired, I should / fay inspired, with an hexameter furie, recalled to life, whateuer hissed

barbarisme, hath bin buried this hundred yeare ; and reuiued by his ragged quill, such carterlie varietie, as no hodge plowman in a countrie, but would haue held as the extremitie of clownerie ; a patterne whereof, I will propound to your iudgements, as neere as I can, being parte of one of his descriptions of a tempest, which is thus

*Then did he make, heauens vault to rebounde, with
rounce robble hobble
Of ruffe raffē roaring, with thwick thwack thurlery
bouncing.*

Which strange language of the firmament neuer subiect before to our common phrasē, makes vs that are not vsed to terminate heauens moueings, in the accents of any voice, esteeme of their triobulare interpreter, as of some Thrafonical huffe snuffe, for so terrible was his stile, to all milde eares, as would haue affrighted our peaceable Poets, from intermedling hereafter, with that quarrelling kinde of verse ; had not sweete Master *France* by his excellent translation of Master *Thomas Watsons* fugred *Amintas*, animated their dulled spirits, to such high witted endeours.

But I knowe not how their ouertimerous cowardise hath stoode in awe of enuie, that no man since him, durst imitate any of the worste of those Romane wonders in english, which makes

me thinke, that either the louers of medocritie are verie many, or that the number of good Poets, are very small: and in trueth, (Master *Watson* except, whom I mentioned before) I knowe not almost any of late dayes that hath shewed himselfe singlar in any speciall Latin Poëm, whose *Amintas*, and translated *Antigone* may march in equipage of honour, with any of our ancient Poets. I will not say but wee had a *Haddon* whose pen would haue challenged the Lawrell from *Homer*, together with *Carre*, that came as nere him, as *Virgil* to *Theocritus*. But *Tho. Newton* with his *Leyland* and *Gabriell Haruey*, with two or three other, is almost all the store, that is left vs at this hower. Epitaphers, and position Poets haue wee more than a good many, / that swarme like Crowes to a dead carcass, but flie like Swallows in the VVinter, from any continuate subiect of witte. The efficient whereof, I imagine to issue, from the vpstart discipline, of our reformatorie Churchmen, who account wit vanitie, and poetrie impietie ; whose error, although the necessitie of Philosophie might confute, which lies couched most closely vnder darke fables profounditie, yet I had rather referre it, as a disputatiue plea to diuines, than fet it downe as a determinate position, in my vnexperienst opinion. But how euer their dissentious iudgements, should decree in their afternoone seffions of *an fit*, the priuat trueth

of my discovered Creede in this controuersie is this, that as that beast, was thought scarce worthie to bee sacrificed to the Ægyptian *Epaphus*, who had not some or other blacke spotte on his skinne: so I deeme him farre vnworthie of the name of scholler, & so consequentlie, to sacrifice his endevors to art, that is not a Poet, either in whole or in a parte; and here, peradventure, some desperate quipper will canuaze my proposed comparison *plus ultra*, reconciling the allusion of the blacke spot, to the blacke pot; which makes our Poets vndermeale Muses so mutinous, as euerie stanzo they pen after dinner, is full poynted with a stabbe. Which their dagger drunkenesse, although it might be excused with *Tam Marti quam Mercurio*, yet will I couer it as well as I may, with that prouerbial *fecundi calices*, that might wel haue been doore keeper to the kanne of *Silenus*, when nodding on his Asses trapt with iuie, hee made his moist noscloth, the pausing intermedium, twixt euerie nappe. Let frugale scholares, and fine fingerd nouices, take their drinke by the owncce, and their wine by the halpe-[pennie] worthes, but it is for a Poet, to examine the pottle pottes, and gage the bottome of whole gallons; *qui bene vult ποίειν, debet ante πίνειν*. A pot of blew burning ale, with a fierie flaming toft, is as good as *Pallas* with the nine Muses on *Parnassus*

top: without the which, in vaine may they crie; ô thou my muse inspire mee with some pen, when they want certaine / liquid sacrifice, to rouze her foorth her denne. Pardon me Gentlemen, though somewhat merely I glaunce at their imoderate follie, who affirme that no man can write with conceit, except he takes counsell of the cup: nor would I haue you thinke that *Theonino dente*, I arme my stile against all, since I doo knowe the moderation of many Gentlemen of that studie, to be so farre from infamie, as their verfe from equalitie: whose sufficiencie, were it as well seene into, by those of higher place, as it wanders abroad vnrewarded, in the mouthes of vngratefull monsters, no doubt but the remembrance of *Mæcenas* liberalitie extended to *Maro*, and men of like qualitie, would haue lefte no memorie to that prouerb of pouertie, *Si nihil attuleris, ibis Homere foras*. Tut faies our English Italians, the finest witts our Climate sends foorth, are but drie braind doltes, in comparifon of other countries: whome if you interrupt with *redde rationem*, they will tell you of *Petrache*, *Tasso*, *Celiano*, with an infinite number of others; to whome if I should oppose *Chaucer*, *Lidgate*, *Gower*, with such like, that liued vnder the tirranie of ignorance, I do not think their best louers would bee much discontented, with the collation of contraries, if I should write ouer al

their heads, Haile fellow well met. One thing I am sure of, that each of these three, haue vaunted their meeters, with as much admiration in English as euer the proudest *Ariosto* did his verse in Italian. What should I come to our court, where the other-while vacations of our grauer Nobilitie, are prodigall of more pompous wit, and choyce of words, than euer tragick *Tasso* could attain too: but as for pastorall Poëmes, I will not make the comparifon, leaft our countrimens credit should bee discountenanft by the contention, who although they cannot fare, with fuch inferior facilitie, yet I knowe would carrie the bucklers full eafilie, from all forreine brauers, if their *subiectum circa quod* should fauor of any thing haughtie: and should the challenge of deepe conceit, be intruded by an forreiner, to bring our english wits, to the tutchstone of / Arte, I would preferre diuine Master *Spencer*, the miracle of wit to bandie line for line for my life, in the honor of *England*, gainft *Spaine*, *France*, *Italie*, and all the worlde. Neither is he, the only swallow of our summer, (although *Apollo*, if his *Tripes* were vp again would pronounce him his *Socrates*) but he being forborne, there are extant about *London*, many most able men, to reuiue Poetrie, though it were executed ten thousand times, as in *Platos* fo in Puritanes common wealth; as for example *Matthew Roydon*, *Thomas*

Atchelw, and *George Peele*, the first of whome, as hee hath shewed himselfe singular, in the immortall Epitaph of his beloued *Astrophel*, besides many other most absolute comicke inuentions (made more publique by euerie mans praise, than they can bee by my speache) so the second, hath more than once or twise manifested, his deepe witted schollership in places of credit; & for the last, thogh not the least of them all, I dare commend him to all that know him, as the chiefe supporter of pleafance nowe liuing, the *Atlas* of Poetrie, & *primus verborum Artifex*: whose first encrease, the Arraignement of *Paris*, might plead to your opinions, his pregnant dexteritie of wit, and manifold varietie of inuention; wherein (*me iudice*) hee goeth a step beyond all that write. Sundrie other sweete Gentlemen I know, that haue vaunted their pens in priuate deuices, and trickt vp a companie of taffata fooles with their feathers, whose beautie if our Poets had not peecke with the supply of their periwigs, they might haue antickt it vntill this time vp and downe the countrey with the King of *Fairies*, and dinde euerie daie at the pease porredge ordinarie with *Delphrigus*. But *Tolossa* hath forgot that it was sometime factt, and beggers that euer they caried their fardles on footback: and in truth no meruaile, when as the deserued reputation of one *Roscious*, is of force to inrich a rabble of counterfets; yet let

subiects for all their insolence, dedicate a *De profundis* euerie morning to the preseruation of their *Cæsar*, leaft their encreasing indignities returne them ere long to their iuggling / to mediocrity, and they bewaile in weeping blankes the wane of their Monarchie.

As Poetrie hath beene honoured in those her forenamed profeffours, so it hath not beene any whit disparaged by *William Warners* absolute *Albions*. And heere Authoritie hath made a full point: in whose reuerence insisting I cease to expose to your sport the picture of those Pamphleters and Poets, that make a patrimonie of *In speech*, and more than a younger brothers inheritance of their *Abcie*.

Reade fauourably, to incourage me in the firstlings of my folly, and perfwade your selues, I will persecute those idiots and their heires vnto the third generation, that haue made Art bankerout of her ornaments, and sent Poetry a begging vp and downe the Countrey. It may be, my *Anatomie of Absurdities* may acquaint you ere long with my skill in surgery, wherein the diseases of Art more merrily discouered may make our maimed Poets put together their blankes vnto the building of an Hospitall.

If you chance to meete it in *Paules*, shaped in a new suite of similitudes, as if, like the eloquent

apprentice of *Plutarch* it were propped at seven
yeares end in double apparell, thinke his master
hath fulfilled couenants, and onely cancelled
the Indentures of dutie. If I please, I
will thinke my ignorance indebted vnto
you that applaud it: if not, what
rests, but that I be excluded from
your curtesie, like *Apocrypha*
from your Bibles?

How euer, yours euer.

Thomas Nash.





In laudem Authoris,
Distichon amoris.

D*elicious words, the life of wanton wit,
That doo enspire our soules with sweete
content ;*

*Why haue your father Hermes thought it fit
My eyes should surfet by my hearts consent ?*

*Full twentie Summers haue I fading seene,
And twentie Floras in their golden guise :
Yet neuer viewd I such a pleasant Greene
As this, whose garnisht gleades, compare denies.*

*Of all the flowers a Lillie one I lou'd,
Whose labouring beautie brancht it selfe abroad ;
But now old age his glorie hath remoud,
And Greener obiectes are my eyes aboade.*

*No countrey to the downes of Arcadie,
Where Aganippes euer springing wells
Doo moyst the meades with bubling melodie ;
And makes me muse, what more in Delos dwelles ;*

*There feeds our Menaphons celeftiall Muse,
There makes his pipe his pastorall reporte ;
Which strained now a note aboue his vse,
Foretels, he'le nere more chaunt of Choas sporte.*

*Reade all that list, and reade till you mislike ;
Condemne who can, so enuie be no iudge :
No reede can swell more higher, lesse it shrike.
Robin thou hast done well, care not who grudge.*

HENRIE VPHEAR Gentleman. /





Thomas Brabine Gent.

in praise of the Author.



*Come foorth you witts that vaunt the pompe
of speach,
And striue to thunder from a Stage-mans
throate :*

*View Menaphon a note beyond your reach ;
Whose sight will make your drumming descant
doate :*

*Players auant, you know not to delight ;
Welcome sweete Shepheard ; worth a Schollers fight.*

Smirna is drie, and Helicon exhal'd

*Caballian founts haue left their springing source,
Parnassus with his Lawrell stands appal'd ;*

*And yet His Muse keepes on her wonted course :
Wonted said ʒ? I wrong his paines too much,
Since that his pen before brought foorth none such.*

*One writes of loue, and wanders in the aire ;
Another stands on tearmes of trees and stones :
When heauens compare yeeldes but the praise of faire,
And christall can describe but flesh and bones :
Yet countrey swaynes, whose thoughts are faith and
troth,
Will shape sweete words of wooll and russet cloth.*

*Mongst whom if I my Tityrus should chuse,
Whose warbling tunes might wanton out my woes ;
To none more oftner would my solace vse ;
Than to his Pastoralls their mortall foes.
Sweete verse, sweete prose, how haue you pleasae my
vaine !
Be thou still Greene, whiles others glorie waine.*

Finis.





Arcadia.

The reports of the Shepherds.

After that the wrath of mightie *Ioue* had wrapt *Arcadia* with noysome pestilence, in so much that the ayre yeelding preiudiciall fauors, seemd to be peremptory in some fatall resolution. *Democles* soueraigne and King of that famous Continent, pitying the sinister accidents of his people, being a man as iust in his censures as royall in his possessions, as carefull for the weale of his countrey, as the continuance of his diadem, thinking that vnpeopled Cities were Corasives to Princes conscience, that the strength of his subiects was the sinnews of his dominions, and that euery crowne must conteyne a care, not onely to winne honour by forrayne conquests, but in mainteining dignitie with ciuill and domestical insights: *Democles*

grounding his arguments upon these premises, coueting to be counted *Pater Patriæ*, calling a Parliament together, whether all his Nobilitie incited by fummons made their repaire, elected two of his chiefe Lordes to passe vnto *Delphos*, at *Apollos* Oracle to heare the fatall sentence, either of their future miserie or present remedie.

They hauing their charge, posting from *Arcadia* to the *Tripes* where *Pithia* fate, the sacred Nymph that deliuered out *Apollos* *Dylonimas*, offering as their manner is their orizons & presents, as wel to intreate by deuotion, as to perswade by bountie, they had returned from *Apollo* this doome.

*When Neptune riding on the Southerne seas
shall from the bosome of his Lemman yeeld
Th'arcadian wonder, men and Gods to please:
Plentie in pride shall march amidst the field,
Dead men shall warre, and vnborne babes shall
frowne,
And with their faꝛchens hew their foemen
downe.*

*When | Lambes haue Lions for their surest guide,
and Planets rest vpon th'arcadian hills:
When swelling seas haue neither ebbe nor tide,
When equall bankes the Ocean margine fills.
Then looke Arcadians for a happie time,
And sweete content within your troubled Clyme.*

No sooner had *Pithia* deliuered this scroll to the Lordes of *Arcadie*, but they departed and brought it to *Democles*, who causing the oracle to be read amongst his distressed commons, found the Delphian censure more full of doubts to amaze, than fraught with hope to comfort; thinking rather that the angrie God sent a peremptorie presage of ruine, thã a probable ambiguitie to applaud any hope of remedie: yet loath to haue his carefull subiects fall into the balefull laborinth of despaire, *Democles* began to discourse vnto them, that the interpreters of *Apollo*s secretes, were not the conceipts of humane reason, but the successe of long expected euent; that Comets did portend at the first blaze, but tooke effect in the dated bosome of the destinies, that oracles were foretold at the *Delphian* Caue, but were shapte out and finished in the Counsell house.

With such perswasive arguments *Democles* appeased the distressed thoughtes of his doubtful countrimen, and commanded by proclamation that no man should prie into the quiddities of *Apollo*s answere, least fundrie censures of his diuine secrecie should trouble *Arcadia* with some sodaine mutinie. The King thus smoothing the heate of his cares, rested a melancholy man in his Courts; hiding vnder his head the double faced figure of *Ianus*, as well to cleare the skies of other mens conceiptes

with smiles, as to furnish out his owne dūps with thoughts. But as other beaſts leuell their lookes at the countenance of the Lion, and birdes make wing as the Eagle flies: ſo *Regis ad arbitrium totus componitur orbis*: the people were meaſured by the minde of the ſouereigne, and what ſtormes ſoeuer they ſmoothed in priuate conceipt, yet they made haye, and /cried holiday in outward appearance: inſomuch that euerie man repaired to his owne home, and fell either vnto pleaſures or labours, as their liuing or content allowed them.

Whiles thus *Arcadia* reſted in a filent quiet, *Menaphon* the Kings Shepheard, a man of high account among the Swaines of *Arcadie*, loued of the Nymphes, as the paragon of all their countrey youngſters, walking ſolitarie downe to the ſhore, to ſee if anie of his ewes and lambes were ſtragged downe to the ſtrond to brouſe on ſea iuie, wherefore they take ſpeciall delight to feede; he found his flockes grazing vpon the Promontorie Moun- taines hardlie: whereon reſting himſelfe on a hill that ouer-peered the great *Mediterraneum*, noting how *Phæbus* fetched his *Laualtos* on the purple Plaines of *Neptunus*, as if he had meant to haue courted *Thetis* in the royaltie of his roabes: the Dolphines (the ſweete conceipters of Muſicke) fetcht their carréers on the calmed waues, as if *Arion* had touched the ſtringes of his ſiluer founding

instrument : the Mermaides thrusting their heades from the bofome of *Amphitrite*, fate on the mounting bankes of *Neptune*, drying their waterie tresses in the Sunne beames: *Æolus* forbare to throwe abroad his gustes on the slumbering browes of the Sea God, as giuing *Triton* leaue to pleasure his Queene with desired melodie, and *Proteus* libertie to followe his flockes without disquiet.

Menaphon looking ouer the champion of *Arcadie* to see if the Continent were as full of smiles, as the seas were of faouours, sawe the shrubbes as in a dreame with delightfull harmonie, and the birdes that chaunted on their braunches not disturbed with the least breath of a faourable *Zephirus*. Seeing thus the accord of the Land and Sea, casting a fresh gaze on the water Nymphs, he began to consider how *Venus* was feigned by the Poets to spring of the froathe of the Seas ; which draue him straight into a deepe coniecture of the inconstancie of Loue: that as if *Luna* were his load / starre, had euerie minute ebbes and tides, sometime ouerflowing the banks of Fortune with a gracious look lightened from the eyes of a faorable louer, otherwhiles ebbing to the dangerous shelve of despaire, with the piercing frowne of a froward Mistresse. *Menaphon* in this browne studie, calling to minde certaine Aphorismes that *Anacreon* had pend downe as principles of loues follies, being as

deepe an enemy to fancie, as *Narcissus* was to affection, began thus to scoffe at *Venus* Deitie.

Menaphon thy mindes fauours, are greater than thy wealths fortunes, thy thoughtes higher than thy birth, & thy priuate conceipt better than thy publique esteeme. Thou art a shepheard *Menaphon*, who in feeding of thy flockes, findest out natures secrecie, and in preuenting thy lambes preiudice conceiptest the Astronomicall motions of the heauens: holding thy sheep-walkes to yeeld as great Philosophie, as the Ancients discourse in their learned Academies. Thou countest labour as the *Indians* doo their *Chrifocolla* wherwith they trie euerie mettall, and thou examine euerie action. Content fitteth in thy minde as *Neptune* in his Sea-throne, who with his trident mace appeafeth euerie forme. When thou seest the heauens frowne thou thinkest on thy faults, and a cleere skie putteth thee in minde of grace; the summers glorie tels thee of youths vanitie, the winters parched leaues of ages declining weaknes. Thus in a myrrour thou measurest thy deedes with equall and considerate motions, and by being a shepheard findest that which Kings wāt in their royalties. Enuie ouerlooketh thee, renting with the windes the Pine trees of *Ida*, when the *Affrick* shrubs waue not a leafe with the tempestes. Thine eyes are vaylde with content that thou canst not gaze so

high as ambition: & for loue: and with that, in naming of loue, the shepheard fell into a great laughter. Loue *Menaphon*, why of all follies that euer Poets fained, or men euer faulted with, this foolish imagination of loue is the greatest: *Venus* forfooth for her wanton escapes must be a Goddeffe, & her bastard a Deitie: *Cupide* / must be yong and euer a boy to prooue that loue is fond and witleffe: wings to make him inconstant, and arrowes whereby to shew him fearefull: blinde (or all were not worth a pinne) to proue that *Cupides* leuell is both without aime and reason: thus is the God, and such are his Votaries. As soone as our shepherds of *Arcadie* fettle themselues to fancie, and weare the characters of *Venus* stampte in their foreheades, straight their attire must bee quaint, their lookes full of amours, as their Gods quiuer is full of arrowes; their eyes holding smiles and teares, to leape out at their Mistres faouours or her frownes; sighes must flie as figures of their thoughts, and euerie wrinkle must be tempred with a passion; thus suted in outward proportion, and made excellent in inward constitution, they straight repaire to take viewe of their Mistres beautie. She as one obseruant vnto *Venus* principles, first tieth loue in her tresses, and wraps affection in the tramels of her haire; snaring our swains in her locks as *Mars* in the net, holding in her forehead Fortunes Calender, either to assigne /

dismal influence, or som fauourable aspect. If a wrinkle appeare in her brow, then our shepheard must put on his working day face, & frame nought but dolefull Madrigalls of sorrowe ; if a dimple grace her cheeke, the heauens cannot prooue fatal to our kinde hearted louers ; if she seeme coy, then poemes of death mounted vppon deepe drawne fighes, flie from their master to sue for some fauour, alledging how death at the least may date his miserie : to be briefe, as vppon the shoares of *Lapanthe* the winds continue neuer one day in one quarter, so the thoughtes of a louer neuer continue scarce a minute in one passion ; but as Fortunes globe, so is fancies seate variable and inconstant. If louers sorrowes then be like *Sisiphus* turmoyles, & their faouours like honnie bought with gall ; let poore *Menaphon* then liue at labour, and make esteeme of *Venus* as of *Mars* his concubine ; and as the *Cimbrians* hold their idols in account but in euerie tempest, so make *Cupide* a God, but whē thou art ouer-pained with passions, and that *Menaphon* wil neuer / loue, for as long as thou tempereft thy handes with labours, thou canst not fetter thy thoughts with loues. And in this Satyricall humor smiling at his owne conceipts, hee tooke his pipe in his hand, and betweene euerie report of his instrument fung a *stanzo* to this effect.

MENAPHONS SONG.



Some say Loue
Foolish Loue
Doth rule and gouerne all the Gods,
I say Loue,
Inconstant Loue,
Sets mens senses farre at ods.
Some sweare Loue
Smooth'd face Loue
Is sweetest sweete that men can haue :
I say Loue
Sower Loue
Makes vertue yeeld as beauties slaue.
A bitter sweete, a follie worst of all
That forceth wisdome to be follies thrall.

Loue is sweete.
Wherein sweete ?
In fading pleasures that doo paine.
Beautie sweete.
Is that sweete
That yeeldeth sorrow for a gaine ?
If Loues sweete
Heerein sweete
That minutes ioyes are monthlie woes.
Tis not sweete,
That is sweete
Nowhere, but where repentance growes.

*Then loue who list if beautie be so sower:
Labour for me, Loue rest in Princes bower.*

Menaphon hauing ended his roundelay, rising vp, thinking to passe from the mountaine downe to the valley, casting his eye to the sea side, espied certain fragments of a broken ship floating vpon the waues, and fundrie persons driuen vpon the shore with a calme, walking all wet and weary vpon the sands: wondering at this strange sight he stood amazed; yet desirous to see the euent of this accident, he throwded himself to rest vnespied till he might perceiue what would happen: at last he might descric it was a woman holding a childe in her armes, and an olde man directing her as it were her guide. These three (as distressed wrackes) preferred by some further forepoynting fate, coueted to clime the moūtaine, the better to vse the fauor of the Sunne, to drie their drenched appaile; at last crawled vp where poore *Menaphon* lay close, and resting them vnder a bush, the old man did nothing but fende out fighes, and the woman ceased not from streaming foorth riuolets of teares, that hung on her cheekes like the droppes of pearled deaw vpon the riches of *Flora*. The poore babe was the touch-stone of his mothers passions; for when he smiled and lay laughing in hir lappe, were her heart neuer so deeply ouercharged with her

present forrowes ; yet kissing the pretie infant, shee lightened out smiles from those cheekes that were furrowed with continual sources of teares ; but if he cried, then fighes as smokes, and fobbes as thundercracks, foreranne those showers, that with redoubled distresse distilled from her eyes: thus with pretie inconstant passions trimming vp her babie, and at last to lull him a sleepe, she warbled out of her wofull breast this dittie.

SEPHESTIAS SONG TO HER CHILDE.



*Weepe not my wanton, smile vpon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's grief inough
for thee.*

*Mothers wagge, pretie boy.
Fathers sorrow, fathers ioy. |
When thy father first did see
Such a boy by him and mee,
He was glad, I was woe:
Fortune changde made him so,
When he left his pretie boy,
Last his sorowe, first his ioy.*

*Weepe not my wanton, smile vpon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's grieffe inough for thee.
Streaming teares that neuer stint,
Like pearle drops from a flint,*

*Fell by course from his eyes,
That one anothers place supplies :
Thus he grieud in euerie part,
Teares of bloud fell from his hart,
When he left his pretie boy,
Fathers sorrow, fathers ioy.*

*Weepe not my wanton, smile vpon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's grieffe inough for thee.
The wanton smilde, father wept ;
Mother cride, babie lept :
More he crowde, more we cride ;
Nature could not sorowe hide.
He must goe, he must kisse
Childe and mother, babie blisse :
For he left his pretie boy,
Fathers sorowe, fathers ioy.*

*Weepe not my wanton, smile vpon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's grief inough for thee.*

With this lullaby the babie fell a sleepe, and *Sephestia* laying it vpon the greene grasse couered it with a mantle, & then leaning her head on her hand, and her elbow on her lap, she fell a fresh to poure foorth abundaunce of plaintes, which *Lamedon* the old man espying, although in his face appeared the mappe of discontent, and in euerie wrinkle was a catalogue of woes, yet to cheere vp

Sephestia, shrowding his / inward sorrow with an outward smile, he began to comfort her in [t]his manner.

Sephestia, thou see'st no Phisick preuailes against the gaze of the *Basiliskes*, no charme against the sting of the *Tarantula*, no preuention to diuert the decree of the Fates, nor no meanes to recall backe the balefull hurt of Fortune: Incurable sores are without *Auicens* Aphorismes, and therefore no salue for them but patience. Then my *Sephestia* sith thy fall is high, and fortune low; thy sorrowes great, and thy hope little: seeing me partaker of thy miseries, set all thy rest vppon this, *Solamen miseris, socios habuisse doloris*. Chaunce is like *Ianus* double faced, as well full of smiles to comfort, as of frownes to dismay: the Ocean at his deade'st ebbe returns to a full tide; when the Eagle meanes to soare highest, hee raiseth his flight in the lowest dales: so fareth it with fortune who in her highest extreames is most vnconstant: when the tempest of her wrath is most fearfull, then looke for a calme: when she beates thee with a nettle, then thinke she wil strew thee with roses; when shee is most familiar with furies, her intent is to be most prodigall *Sephestia*. Thus are the arrowes of Fortune feathered with the plumes of the bird *Halcione*, that changeth colours with the Moone, which howsoeuer she shootes them, pierce

not so deepe but they may bee cured. But *Sephestia* thou art daughter to a King, exiled by him from the hope of a crowne, banisht from the pleasures of the Court to the painfull fortunes of the countrey, parted for love from him thou canst not but loue, from *Maximus*, *Sephestia*, who for thee hath suffered so many disfauors, as either discontent or death can affoord. What of all this? is not hope the daughter of time? Haue not starres their fauourable aspects, as they haue froward opposition? Is there not a *Iupiter* as there is a *Saturne*? Cannot the influence of smiling *Venus* stretch as farre as the frowning constitution of *Mars*? I tell thee, *Sephestia*, *Iuno* foldeth in her brows the volumes of the Destinies; whom melancholie *Saturne* deposeth from a Crowne, she mildlie aduanceth to a Diadem: then / feare not, for if the mother liue in miserie, yet hath she a scepter for the sonne: let the vnkindnesse of thy father be buried in the cinders of obedience, and the want of *Maximus* be supplied with the presence of his pretie babe, who beeing too young for Fortune, lies smiling on thy knee and laughs at Fortune: learne by him *Sephestia* to vse patience, which is like the balme in the Vale of *Iehosaphat*, that findeth no wound so deepe, but it cureth: thou seest alreadie Fortune begins to change her hiew, for after the great storme that rent our shippe, we

found a calme that brought vs safe to shore; the mercie of *Neptune* was more than the enuie of *Æolus*, and the discourtesie of thy father is proportioned with the fauour of the Gods. Thus *Sephestia* being copartner of thy miserie, yet do I seeke to allay thy martyrdom: beeing sicke to my selfe, yet do I play the Phisition to thee, wishing thou maist beare thy sorrowes with as much content, as I brooke my misfortunes with patience. As hee was readie to goe forward with his perswasive argument, *Sephestia* fetching a deepe sigh, filling her tender eyes with teares, made this replie.

Sweete *Lamedon*, once partner of my royalties, now partaker of my wants, as constant in his extreame distresse, as faithfull in higher fortunes: the Turtle pearketh not on barren trees, Doues delight not in foule cottages, the Lyon frequents not putrified haunts, friends followe not after pouertie, nor hath sinister chance anie drugges from the Phisitians, *Nullus ad amissas ibit amicus opes*: and yet *Lamedon* the misfortune of *Sephestia* abridgeth not our olde contracted amitie, thou tempereft her exyle with thy banishment, and she sayling to *Styx*, thou ferriest ouer to *Phlegeton*: then *Lamedon*, saying as *Andromache* sayd to *Hector*, *Tu Dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris*. Thy aged yeres shalbe the calender of my fortunes,

and thy gray haire the Parallels of mine actions. If *Lamedon* perfwade *Sephestia* to content, *Portia* shall not exceede *Sephestia* in patience; if he will her to keepe a low sayle, she will vayne al her sheete; / if to forget her loues, shee will quench them with labours; if to accuse *Venus* as a foe, I will hate *Cupide* as anemie: and seeing the Destinies haue driuen thee from a crowne, I will rest satisfied with the Countrey, placing all my delights in honouring thee, & nursing vp my pretie wanton. I will imagine a small cotage to [be] a spacious pallaice, & thinke as great quiet in a russet coate, as in royall habilliments: *Sephestia*, *Lamedon*, will not scorne with *Iuno* to turne hir self into the shape of *Semeles* nurse, but, vnknowne, rest carelesse of my fortunes: the hope of times returne shall be the ende of my thoughts, the smiles of my sonne shall be the nourishment of my hart, and the course of his youth shall be the comfort of my yeres; euerie laughter that leapes from his lookes, shall be the holiday of my conceiptes; and euerie teare shall furnish out my greeues, and his fathers funerals. I haue heard them say, *Lamedon*, that the lowest shrubbes feele the least tempests, that in the vallis of *Affrica* is heard no thunder, that in countrey roomes is greatest rest, and in little wealth the least disquiet: dignitie treadeth vpon glasse, and honour is like to the hearbe *Synara*, that when it bloometh

most gorgeous, then it blasteth : *Aulica vita splendida miseria*. Courts haue golden dreames, but cotages sweet slumbres : then, *Lamedon*, will I disguise my self, with my cloathes I will change my thoughts ; for being poorelie attired I will be meanelie minded, and measure my actions by my present estate, not by former fortunes. In saying this the babe awakte and cride, and she fell to teares mixed with a lullabie.

All this while *Menaphon* fate amongst the shrubs fixing his eyes on the glorious obiect of her face : hee noted her tresses, which hee compared to the coloured *Hiacinth* of *Arcadia*, her browes to the mountaine snowes that lie on the hils, her eyes to the gray glister of *Titans* gorgeous mantle, her alabafter necke to the whiteneffe of his flockes, her teates to pearle, her face to borders of Lillies inter-seamed with Roses : to be brieft our shepheard *Menaphon*, that heeretofore was / an Atheist to loue, and as the *Theffalian* of *Bacchus*, so hee a contemner of *Venus*, was nowe by the wylie shaft of *Cupid* so intangled in the perfection & beauteous excellence of *Sephestia* ; as now he swore no benigne Planet but *Venus*, no God but *Cupide*, nor exquisite deitie but Loue. Being thus fettered with the pliant perswasions of fancie, impatient in his newe affections, as the horse that neuer before felt the spurre, he could not bridle his new conceaued

amors, but watching when they shoulde depart, perceiuing by the gestures of the olde man, and the teares of the Gentlewoman that they were distrest, thought to offer anie helpe that laie within the compasse of his abilitie. As thus he mused in his new passions, *Lamedon* and *Sephestia* rose vp, and resolued to take their course which way the winde blew; passing so downe the mountain to goe seeke out some towne: at last they pacing softlie on, *Lamedon*, espied *Menaphon*: desirous therefore to know the course of the countrey, hee saluted him thus.

Shepherd, for so farre thy attire warrants me; courteous, for so much thy countenance imports: if distressed persons whom Fortune hath wronged, and the seas haue fauored, (if we may count it fauour to liue and want) may without offence craue so farre ayde as to know some place where to rest our wearie and weather-beaten bones, your charges shall be paid, and you haue for recompence such thanks as Fortunes outlawes may yeeld to their fauourers. *Menaphon* hearing him speak so grauelie, but not fitting his eare to his eye, stood staring still on *Sephestias* face, which shee perceiuing flashed out such a blush frō her alabafter cheeks that they lookt like the ruddie gates of the Morning: this sweete bashfulnesse amazing *Menaphon*, at last hee began thus to answere.

Strangers, your degree I know not, therefore pardon if I giue lesse title than your estates merit: Fortunes frownes are Princes fortunes, and Kings are subiect to chance & destinie. Mishap is to be salued with pitie, not scorne: and we that / are Fortunes darlings, are bounde to relieue them that are distrest: therefore follow me, and you shal haue such succour, as a shepheard may afford. *Lamedon* and *Sephestia* were passing glad, and *Menaphon* led the way, not content onelie to feed his sight with the beautie of his new Mistres, but thought also to inferre some occasion of parley, to heare whether her voyce were as melodious, as her face beautiful: hee therefore profecuted his prattle thus. Gentlewoman, when first I saw you sitting vpon the *Arcadian* Promontorie with your babie on your lappe, and this old father by; I thought I had seene *Venus* with *Cupide* on her knee courted by *Anchises* of *Troy*: the excellence of your looks could discouer no lesse than *Mars* his paramour, and the beautie of the childe as much as the dignitie of her wanton: at last perceiuing by your teares and your childs shrikes, that ye were passengers distrest, I lent you sighes to partake your sorrowes, and luke warme drops to signifie how I pitie ouercharged persons: in lieu whereof let mee craue your name, countrey, and parentage. *Sephestia* seeing by the shepherds passionate lookes, that the

fwain was halfe in loue, replyed thus; Curteous shepheard, if my blubbered cheekes did look like *Venus* at a blush, it was when the woful Goddeffe wept for her faire *Adonis*: my boye is no *Cupide* but the sonne of care, Fortunes fondling in his youth, to bee I hope her darling in his age: in that your lookes saw our grieffe, & your thoughts pitied our woes, our tōgues shal giue thanks (the bountie of forrowes tenants) and our hearts praye that the Gods may be as friendly to your flockes, as you fauourable to vs. My name is *Samela*, my countrey *Cipres*, my parentage meane, the wife of a poore Gentleman nowe deceased: how we arriued heere by shipwrack, gentle shepheard inquire not, leaft it be tedious for thee to heare it, and a double grieffe for mee to rehearse it. The shepheard not daring to displeafe his Mistres, as hauing loues threatens hanging on her lippes, he conueighed them home to his house: as soone as they were arriued there, he began at the dore to entertain them / thus. Faire Mistres the flower of all our Nymphes that liue heere in *Arcadia*, this is my cotage wherein I liue content, and your lodging, where (please it you) ye may rest quiet. I haue not rich cloathes of *Ægypt* to couer the walls, nor store of plate to discouer anie wealth; for shepherds vse neither to be proud nor couetous: you shall find heere cheefe and milke for dainties, and wooll for cloathing; in

euerie corner of the house Content fitting smiling, and tempering euerie homelie thing with a welcome : this if ye can brooke & accept of, (as Gods allow the meaneſt hospitalitie) ye ſhall haue ſuch welcome and fare as *Philemon* and *Baucis* gaue to *Iupiter*. *Sepheſtia* thankt him heartelie, and going into his houſe found what he promiſt : after that they had ſate a little by the fire and were well warmed, they went to ſupper, where *Sepheſtia* fedde well, as one whom the ſea had made hungrie, and *Lamedon* ſo plide his teeth, that all ſupper he ſpake not one word : after they had taken their repaſt, *Menaphon*, feeing they were wearie, and that ſleepe chimed on to reſt, he let them ſee their lodging, and ſo gaue them the good night. *Lamedon* on his flocke bedde, and *Sepheſtia* on her countrey couch were ſo wearie, that they ſlept well : but *Menaphon*, poore *Menaphon* neither asked his ſwaynes for his ſheepe, nor tooke his mole-ſpade on his necke to ſee his paſtures ; but as a man pained with a thouſand paſſions, drenched in diſtreſſe, and ouerwhelmed with a multitude of vncouth cares, he ſate like the pictures that *Perſeus* tourned with his *Gorgons* head into ſtones. His ſiſter *Carmela* kept his houſe, (for ſo was the Countrey wench called) and ſhee feeing her brother ſit ſo malcontented, ſtept to her cupboorde and fetcht a little beaten ſpice in an olde bladder, ſhe ſparde no euening milke, but went

amongst the cream bowles, and made him a poffet. But alas, Loue had fo lockt vp the fhepheards ftomacke, that none would down with *Menaphon* : *Carmela* feeing her brother refufe his fpicte drinke, thought all was not well, and therefore fate downe and wept; to be fhort, fhe blubbered and he fightht, and his men that came in and / fawe their mafter with a kercher on his head mournde; fo that amongst thefe fwaines there was fuch melodie, that *Menaphon* tooke his bow and arrowes and went to bedde: where cafting himfelfe, he thought to haue beguiled his paffions with fome sweete flumbers. But Loue that fmiled at his newe interteined champion, fitting on his beddes head, prickt him forward with newe defires; charging *Morpheus*, *Phobetor*, and *Icolon*, the Gods of fleepe, to prefent vnto his closed eies the fingular beautie and rare perfections of *Samela*: (for fo will we now call her) in that the *Idea* of her excellence, forft him to breath out fcalding fighes smothered within the fornace of his thoughts, which grew into this or the like paffion.

I had thought, *Menaphon*, that he which weareth the bay leafe had been free from lightening, and the Eagles penne a preferuative againft thunder; that labour had been enemie to loue, and the efchewing of idleneffe an *Antidote* againft fancie: but I fee by prooffe there is no adamant fo harde, but the

bloode of a Goate will make soft; no fort so well-defenced, but strong batterie will enter; nor anie hart so pliant to restlesse labours, but enchantments of loue will ouercome. Unfortunate *Menaphon*, that a late thoughtst *Venus* a strumpet and her sonne a bastard, now thou must offer incense at her shrine, and sweare *Cupide* no lesse than a God: thou hast reason *Menaphon*; for hee that liues without loue, liues without life; presuming as *Narcissus* to hate all, and beeing like him at length despised of all. Can there bee a sweeter blisse than beautie, a greater heauen than her heauenly perfections that is mistres of thy thoughts? If the sparkle of her eyes appeare in the night, the starres blush at her brightnesse: if her haire glister in the daye, *Phæbus* puts off his wreath of diamonds, as ouercome with the shine of her tresses; if she walke in the fields, *Flora* seeing her face, bids al her glorious flowers close themselues, as being by her beautie disgraced; if her alabaster necke appeere, then *Hiems* couereth his snowe, as surpassed in whitnesse. To be shorte, *Menaphon*, if *Samela* had appeared in *Ida*, *Iuno* for maiestie, *Pallas* for wisedom, and *Venus* for beauty had let my *Samela* haue the supremacie: why shouldest thou not then loue, and thinke there is no life to loue, seeing the end of loue is the possession of such a heauenly Paragon? But what of this, *Menaphon*,

haft thou anie hope to enioy her perſon? ſhe is a widdow, true, but too high for thy fortunes; ſhe is in diſtreſſe, ah, *Menaphon*, if thou haft anie ſparke of comfort, this muſt ſet thy hope on fire. Want is the load ſtone of affection, diſtreſſe forceth deeper than Fortunes frownes, and ſuch as are poore will rather loue than want reliefe: fortunes frownes are whetſtones to fancie: and as the horſe ſtarteth at the ſpurre, ſo loue is prickt forward with diſtreſſe. *Samela* is ſhipwrackt, *Menaphon* relieues her; ſhe wants, he ſupplies with wealth; he ſues for loue, either muſt ſhe grant, or buy deniall with perpetuall repentance. In this hope reſted the poore ſhephearde, and with that *Menaphon* laide his head downe on the pillow and toke a ſound napp, ſleeping out fancie, with a good flumber.

As ſoone as the funne appeared, the ſhepherd got him vp and fed fat with this hope, went merely with his men to the foldes, and there letting foorth his ſheepe, after that hee had appointed where they ſhould graze, returned home, and looking when his gueſts ſhould riſe, hauing ſupt il the laſt night, went roundly to his breakfast; by that time he had ended his *deſune*, *Lamedon* was gotten vp, and ſo was *Samela*. Againſt their riſing, *Carmela* had ſhown her cookerie, & *Menaphon* tired in his ruſſet iacket,

his redde fleeces of chamlet, his blew bonnet, and his round flop of countrey cloth, bestirred him, as euerie ioynt had been set to a fundrie office. *Samela* no sooner came out of her chamber, but *Menaphon* as one that claimed pitie for his passions, bad her good morrow with a firme louers looke: *Samela* knowing the fowle by the feather, was able to cast his diseafe without his water, perceiued that *Cupide* had caught the poor shepheard in his net, and vnles he fought quickly to break out of the snare would / make him a tame foole: faire lookes she gaue him, & with a smiling sorrow discouered how she griued at his misfortune, and yet faouered him. Well, to breakfast they went. *Lamedon* and *Samela* fed hard, but *Menaphon* like the *Argiue* in the Date gardens of *Arabia*, liued with the contemplation of his Mistres beautie: the Salamander liueth not without the fire, the Herring from the water, the Mole from the earth, nor the Cameleon from the aire, nor coulde *Menaphon* liue from the sight of his *Samela*; whose breath was perfumed aire, whose eyes were fire wherein he delighted to dallie, whose heart the earthlie Paradise wherein hee desired to ingraffe the effence of his loue and affection: thus did the poore shepheard bathe in a kinde of blisse, whiles his eye feeding on his mistres face, did surfet with the excellencie of her perfection. So long he gazde,

that at length breakfast was ended, and hee desirous to doo her anie seruice, first put her childe to nurse, and then led her forth to see his folds; thinking with the sight of his flockes to inueigle her, whose minde had rather haue chosen anie misfortune, than haue deined her eyes on the face and feature of so lowe a peasant. Well, abroad they went, *Menaphon* with his sheephooke fringed with cruell, to signifie he was chiefe of the fwaynes, *Lamedon* and *Samela* after: plodding thus ouer the greene fields, at last they came to the mountains where *Menaphôs* flockes grazed, and there he discoursed to *Samela* thus; I tell thee, faire Nymph, these Plaines that thou seest stretching Southward, are pastures belonging to *Menaphon*: there growes the cintfoyle, and the hyacinth, the cowfloppe, the primrose, and the violet, which my flockes shall spare for flowers to make thee garlands, the milke of my ewes shall be meate for thy pretie wanton, the wool of the fat weathers that seemes as fine as the fleece that *Iason* fet from *Colchos*, shall serue to make *Samela* webbes withall; the mountaine tops shall be thy mornings walke, and the shadie valleies thy euenings arbour: as much as *Menaphon* owes shall be at *Samelas* command, if she like to liue with *Menaphon*. This was / spoken with such deepe effects, that *Samela* could scarce keepe her from smiling, yet she couered

her conceipt with a sorrowful countenance, which *Menaphon* espying, to make her merrie, and rather for his own aduantage, seeing *Lamedon* was a sleepe, tooke her by the hand and fate downe, and pulling foorth his pipe, began, after some melodie, to carroll out this roundelay.

MENAPHONS ROUNDELAY.



*W*hen tender ewes brought home with euening
Sunne
Wend to their foldes,
And to their holdes

The shepheards trudge when light of day is done.

Upon a tree

The Eagle, Ioues faire bird, did pearch,

There resteth hee.

A little flie his harbor then did search,

And did presume (though others laught thereat)

To pearch whereas the princelie Eagle sat.

The Eagle frownd, and shooke her royall wings,

And charge the Flie

From thence to hie :

Afraid in hast the little creature flings,

Yet seekes againe,

Fearfull, to pearke him by the Eagles side.

With moodie vaine

The speedie post of Ganimede replide ;

*Vassaille auant or with my wings you die,
Ist fit an Eagle seate him with a Flie ?*

*The Flie craude pitie, still the Eagle frownde :
The fillie Flie
Readie to die
Disgraite, displaite, fell groueling to the ground. |
The Eagle sawe
And with a royall minde, said to the Flie,
Be not in awe,
I scorne by me the meanest creature die ;
Then seate thee heere : the ioyfull Flie vp flings,
And sate safe shadowed with the Eagles wings.*

As soone as *Menaphon* had ended this roundelay, turning to *Samela*, after a countrey blush, he began to court her in this homely fashion ; what thinke you, *Samela*, of the Eagle for his royall deede ? That he falsified the old Prouerbe *Aquila non capit muscas* ? But I meane, *Samela*, are you not in opinion, that the Eagle giues instances of a princelie resolution, in preferring the safetie of a Flie before the credite of her royall Maiestie ? I thinke, *Menaphon*, that high minds are the shelters of pouertie, and Kings seates are couerts for distressed persons ; that the Eagle in shrowding the Flie did well, but a little forgot her honour. But how thinke you, *Samela*, is not this proportion to be

observed in loue? I gesse no, for the Flie did it not for loue, but for succour. Hath loue then respect of circumstance? Else it is not loue, but lust; for where the parties haue no simpathie of Estates, there can no firme loue be fixed; discord is reputed the mother of diuision, and in nature this is an vnrefuted principle, that it falteth which faileth in vniformitie. He that grafteth Lillyflowers vpon the Nettle marreth the smell; who coueteth to tie the Lambe and the Lion in one tedder maketh the brawle; equall fortunes are loues faourites, and therefore shoulde fancie bee alwayes limited by Geometricall proportion; least if young matching with olde, fire and frost fall at a combate: and if rich with poore, there happe manie daungerous and brauing obiections. *Menaphon* halfe nipte in the pate with this replie, yet like a tall souldier stode to his tackling, and made this aunswere; Suppose, gentle *Samela*, that a man of meane estate, whome disdainefull Fortune had abased, intending to make hir power prodigall in his misfortunes, being feathered with *Cupides* bolt, were snared in the beautie of a Queene, should he rather die than discouer his amors? If Queens (quoth she) were of my mind, I had rather die, than perish in baser fortunes. *Venus* loued *Vulcan*, replied *Menaphon*: Truth, quoth *Samela*, but though he was polt-footed, yet

he was a God. *Phaon* enioyed *Sapho*, he a Ferri-man that liued by his hands thrift, she a Princeffe that fate inuested with a diadem. The more fortunate, quoth *Samela*, was he in his honours, and she the lesse famous in her honestie. To leaue these instances, replied *Menaphon*, (for loue had made him hardie) I, sweete *Samela*, inferre these presuppofed premisses, to discouer the baseness of my mean birth, and yet the deepnesse of my affection, who euer since I saw the brightnesse of your perfection shining vpon the mountaines of *Arcadie*, like the glister of the Sunne vpon the topleffe Promontorie of *Sicilia*, was so snared with your beautie, and so inueigled with the excellēce of that perfection that exceedeth all excellencie, that loue entring my desire, hath mainteined himselfe by force; that vnlesse sweete *Samela* grant me fauour of her loue, and play the princelie Eagle, I shall with the poore Flie perish in my Fortunes: he concluded this period with a deepe sigh, and *Samela* grieuing at this follie of the Shepheard, gaue him mildelie this aunswere.

Menaphon, my distressed haps are the resolutions of the Destinies, and the wrongs of my youth, are the forerunners of my woes in age; my natiue home is my worst nurserie, and my friends denie that which strangers preiudicialle grant: I arriued in *Arcady* shipwrackt, and *Menaphon* fauouring my

forrowes hath affoorded me succours, for which *Samela* rests bound, and will prooue thankfull: as for loue, knowe that *Venus* standeth on the Tortoys, as shewing that Loue creepeth on by degrees; that affection is like the Snayle, which stealeth to the top of the lance by minutes; the graffe hath his increase, yet neuer anie sees it augment, the Sonne shadowes, but the motion is not seene; loue like those should enter / into the eye, and by long gradations passe into the heart; *Cupid* hath wings to flie, not that loue should be swift, but that he may soare high to auoyd base thoughts. The Topace being throwne into the fire burneth straight, but no sooner out of the flame but it freezeth; strawe is soone kindled, but it is but a blaze; and loue that is caught in a moment, is lost in a minute; giue me leaue then *Menaphon* first to sorrow for my fortunes, then to call to minde my husbands late funeralls, then if the Fates haue assigned I shall fancie, I will account of thee before anie shepheard in *Arcadie*. This conclusion of *Samela* draue *Menaphon* into such an extasie for ioy, that he stood as a man metamorphozed; at last calling his senses together, hee tolde her he rested satisfied with her answere, and therupon lent her a kisse, such as blushing *Thetis* receaues from her choycest lemman. At this, *Lamedon* awakte, otherwise *Menaphon* no doubt had replied,

but breaking off their talk they went to view their pastures, and so passing downe to the place where the sheepe grazed, they searched the shepherds bagges, and so emptied their bottles as *Samela* meruailed at such an vncouth banquet : at last they returned home, *Menaphon* glorying in the hope of his succeffe, interteining *Samela* still with such courtesie, that shee finding such content in the cotage, began to despise the honors of the Court. Resting thus in house with the shepherd, to auoide tedious conceipts she framed her selfe so to countrey labours, that she oft times would lead the flocks to the fieldes her selfe, and being drest in homelie attire, she seemed like *Oenone* that was amorous of *Paris*. As she thus often traced alongst the Plaines, she was noted, amongst the shepherdes, of one *Doron*, next neighbour to *Menaphon*, who entered into the consideration of her beautie, and made report of it to all his fellow swaines, so that they chatted nought in the fields but of the new shepheardesse. One daye amongst the rest, it chaunced that *Doron* sitting in parley with another countrey companion of his, amidst other tattle, they prattled of the beautie of *Samela*. Haft thou seene her, quoth *Melicertus* / (for so was his friend called). I, quoth *Doron*, and figtht to see her, not that I was in loue, but that I greeued shee shuld be in loue with such a one as *Menaphon*. What

manner of woman is shee, quoth *Melicertus*? As well as I can, answered *Doron*, I will make description of her.

DORONS DESCRIPTION OF SAMELA.



*L*ike to *Diana* in her *Summer weede*
Girt with a *crimson roabe of brightest die,*
goes faire *Samela.*

Whiter than be the flockes that straggling feede,
When washt by Arethufa, faint they lie :
is faire Samela.

As faire Aurora in her morning gray
Deckt with the ruddie glister of her loue,
is faire Samela.

Like louelie Thetis on a calmèd day,
When as her brightnesse Neptunes fancie moue,
shines faire Samela.

Her tresses gold, her eyes like glassie streames,
Her teeth are pearle, the breast are yuorie
of faire Samela.

Her cheekes like rose and lilly yeeld foorth gleames,
Her browes bright arches framde of ebonie :
Thus faire Samela

Passeth faire Venus in her brauest hiew,
And Iuno in the shew of maiestie,
for she is Samela.

Pallas in wit, all three if you will view,
 For beautie, wit, and matchlesse dignitie
 yeeld to Samela.

Thou haft, quoth *Melicertus*, made such a description, as if *Priamus* young boy should paint out the perfection of his Greekish Paramour. Me thinks the *Idea* of her person represents / it felfe an obiect to my fantasie, and that I see in the discouerie of her excellence, the rare beauties of: and with that, he broke off abruptlie with such a deepe sigh, as it seemed his heart should haue broken; fitting as the *Lapithes* when they gazed on *Medusa*. *Doron* meruailing at this sodayne euent, was halfe afraid, as if some appoplexie had astonied his senses, so that cheering vp his friend, he demanded what the cause was of this sodaine conceipt. *Melicertus* no niggarde in discouerie of his fortunes, began thus. I tell thee, *Doron*, before I kept sheepe in *Arcadie*, I was a Shepheard else where, so famous for my flockes, as *Menaphon* for his foldes; beloued of the Nymphes, as hee likte of the Countrey Damzells; coueting in my loues to vse *Cupids* wings, to soare high in my desires, though my felfe were borne to base fortunes. The Hobbie catcheth no pray, vnlesse she mount beyonde her marke, the Palme tree beareth most bowes where it groweth highest, and Loue is most

fortunate where his courage is resolute, and thought beyond his compasse. Grounding therefore on these principles, I fixe mine eyes on a Nymph, whose parentage was great, but her beautie farre more excellent: her birth was by manie degrees greater than mine, and my woorth by manie discounts lesse than hers: yet knowing *Venus* loued *Adonis*, and *Luna*, *Endymion*; that *Cupide* had boltes feathered with the plumes of a Crowe, as well as with the pennes of an Eagle, I attempted and courted her: I found her lookes lightening disdaine, and her forehead to conteine fauours for others, and frownes for me: when I alledged faith, she croft me with *Æneas*: when loyaltie, she told me of *Iafon*; whē I swore constancie, shee questioned me of *Demophoon*; when I craued a finall resolution to my fatall passions, shee filde her browes full of wrinckles, and her eyes full of furie, turned her backe, and shooke me off with a *Non placet*. Thus in loues I lost loues, and for her loue had lost all, had not, when I neere despaired, the clemencie of some curteous starre, or rather the verie excellence of my Mistres fauours, salued / my halfe despairing maladie: for shee seeing that I helde a superstitious opinion of loue, in honouring him for a Deitie, not in counting him a vaine concept of Poetrie, that I thought it sacriledge to wrong my desires, and the basest fortune to inhance my fortune by falsing my

loues to a woman, she left from being so rammage, and gentlie came to the fist, and granted me those fauours shee might affoord, or my thoughts desire: with this, he ceast, and fell againe to his fighes, which *Doron* noting, answered thus. If (my good *Melicertus*) thou didst enioy thy loues, what is the occasion thou beginnest with fighes, and endest with passions. Ah, *Doron*, there endes my ioyes, for no sooner had I triumpht in my fauours, but the trophees of my fortunes fell like the hearbes in *Syria*, that flourish in the morne, and fade before night; or like vnto the flie *Tyryma*, that taketh life and leaueth it all in one day. So, my *Doron*, did it fare with me, for I had no sooner enioyed my loue, but the heauens enuious a shepheard should haue the fruition of such a heauenly Paragon, sent vnreuocable Fates to depriue me of her life, & shee is dead: dead, *Doron*, to her, to my selfe, to all, but not to my memorie, for so deepe were the characters stamped in my inwarde senses, that obliuion can neuer race out the forme of her excellence. And with that he start vp, seeking to fall out of those dumpes with Musique, (for he plaid on his pipe certaine sonets he had contriued in praise of the countrey wenches) but plaine *Doron*, as plaine as a packstaffe, desired him to found a roundelay, and he would sing a song, which he carolled to this effect.

*Wooe no more, I am thine owne,
 Thy dearest little one,
 Thy truest pretie one:
 Thus was faith and firme loue showne,
 As behoues
 Shepherds loues.*

How like you this Dittie of mine owne deuifing, quoth *Doron*? As well as my musique, replied *Melicertus*; for if *Pan* and I striue, *Midas* being Iudge, and should happe to giue me the garland, I doubt not but his *Affes* eares should be doubled: but *Doron* so long we dispute of loue, and forget our labours, that both our flockes shall be vnfolded, and to morrow our merrie meeting hindered. Thats true, quoth *Doron*, for there will be all the shepherds Daughters and countrey Damzels, and amongst them feare not but *Menaphon* will bring his faire Shepherdesse: there *Melicertus* shalt thou see her that will amate all our moodes, and amaze thee, / and therefore good *Melicertus* let vs be going. With this prattle, away they went to their foldes, where we leaue them, and returne to *Menaphon*, who triumphing in the hope of his new loues, caused *Samela* to tricke her vp in her countrey attire, and make her selfe braue against the meeting: she that thought, to be coye were to discouer her thoughts, drest her selfe vp in *Carmelas*

ruffet cassocke, and that so quaintly, as if *Venus* in a countrey peticoate had thought to wanton it with her louely *Adonis*. The morow came, and away they went, but *Lamedon* was left behinde to keep the house. At the houre appointed, *Menaphon*, *Carmela*, and *Samela* came, when all the rest were readie making merie. As soone as word was brought, that *Menaphon* came with his newe Mistres, all the companie began to murmur, and euery man to prepare his eye for so miraculous an obiect : but *Pesana* a heardsmans daughter of the same parish, that long had loued *Menaphon*, and he had filled her browes with frownes, her eyes with furie, and her heart with grieffe ; yet coueting in so open an assemblie, as well as shee coulde, to hide a pad in the straw, she expected as others did the arriuell of her newe corriuell : who at that instant came with *Menaphon* into the house. No sooner was she entred the Parlour, but her eyes gaue such a shine, and her face such a brightnesse, that they stood gazing on this Goddesse ; and shee vnacquainted, seeing her selfe among so manie vnknownen fwaines, died her cheekes with such a vermillion blush, that the countrey maides themselues fel in loue with his faire Nimph, and could not blame *Menaphon* for being ouer the shooes with such a beautifull creature. *Doron* iogde *Melicertus* on the elbowe, and so awakte him out of a dreame, for he

was deeply drownd in the contemplation of her excellencie ; fending out vollies of fighs in remembrance of his old loue, as thus hee fate meditating of her fauour, how much she resembled her that death had depriued him off: well, her welcome was great of all the companie, & for that she was a stranger, they graced her to make her the mistres of the Feast. *Menaphon* seeing *Samela* thus honoured, / conceiued no smal content in the aduancing of his Mistres, being passing ioconde and pleasant with the rest of the companie, inso-much that euerie one perceiued howe the poore swayne fedde vppon the dignities of his Mistres graces. *Pesana* noting this, began to lowre, and *Carmela* winking vpon her fellowes, answered her frownes with a smile, which doubled her grieve; for womens paines are more pinching if they be girded with a frumpe, than if they be galled with a mischiefe. Whiles thus there was banding of such lookes, as euerie one imported as much as an *impreso*, *Samela*, willing to see the fashion of these countrey yong frowes, cast her eyes abroad, and in viewing euerie face, at last her eyes glaunced on the lookes of *Melicertus*; whose countenance resembled so vnto her dead Lord, that as a woman astonied she stood staring on his face, but ashamed to gaze vppon a stranger, she made restraint of her looks, and so taking her eye from one particular

object, she sent it abroad to make generall suruey of their countrey demeanours. But amidst all this gazing, he that had seene poore *Menaphon*, how, infected with a ieaious furie, he stared each man in the face, fearing their eyes should feed or surfet on his Mistres beautie: if they glaunst, he thought straight they would be riualls in his loues: if they flatlie lookt, then they were deeply snared in affection; if they once smiled on her, they had receyued some glance from *Samela* that made them so malepart; if she laught, she likte; and at that he began to frowne: thus fate poore *Menaphon*, all dinner while, pained with a thoufande ieaious passions, keeping his teeth garders of his stomacke, and his eyes watchmen of his loues, but *Melicertus* halfe impatient of his new conceiued thoughts, determined to trie how the Damzell was brought vp, and whether she was as wise as beautifull: hee therefore began to breake filence thus.

The Orgies which the *Bacchanals* kept in *Theffaly*, the Feasts which the melancholy *Saturnists* fouded in *Danuby*, were neuer so quatted with filence, but on their festiual daies they / did frolicke amongst themselues with manie pleasaunt parlies: were it not a shame then that we of *Arcadie*, famous for the beautie of our Nymphes, & the amorous roundelaies of our shepheards, shoulde disgrace *Pans* holiday with such melan-

choly dumpes : curteous country Swaines shake off this sobrietie, and seeing we haue in our companie Damzels both beautifull and wise, let vs interteine them with prattle, to trie our wittes, and tire our time : To this they all agreed with a *plaudite*. Then, quoth *Melicertus* ; by your leaue, since I was first in motion, I will be first in question, & therefore new come shepheardesse first to you : at this *Samela* blusht, and he began thus.

Faire Damzel, when *Nereus* chatted with *Iuno*, he had pardon, in that his prattle came more to plesure the Goddesse than to ratifie his owne presumption : If I Mistres be ouerbold, forgiue me ; I question not to offend, but to set time free from tediousnesse. Then gentle shepheardesse tell me, if you should be transformed through the anger of the Gods, into some shape ; what creature would you reason to be in forme ? *Samela* blushing that she was the first that was boarded, yet gathered vp her crums, and desirous to shew her prenaunt wit (as the wisest women be euer tickled with self loue) made him this answere.

Gentle shepheard, it fits not strangers to be nice, nor maidens too coy ; least the one feele the weight of a scoffe, the other the fall of a frumpe : pithie questions are mindes whetstones, and by discourfing in iest, manie doubts are deciphered in earnest : therefore you haue forestalled me in crauing

pardon, when you haue no neede to feele anie grant of pardon. Therefore thus to your question ; *Daphne* I remember was turned to a bay tree, *Niobe* to a flint, *Lampetia* & her sisters to flowers, and fundrie Virgins to fundrie shapes according to their merites ; but if my wish might serue for a Metamorphosis, I would be turned into a sheepe. A sheepe, and why so Mistres? I reason thus, quoth *Samela*, my supposition should be simple, my life quiet, my food the pleasant Plaines / of *Arcadie* and the wealthie riches of *Flora*, my drinke the coole streames that flowe from the concaue Promontorie of this Continent, my aire should be cleere, my walkes spacious, my thoughts at ease, and can there none, shepheard, be my better premisses to conclude my replie, than these? But haue you no other allegations to confirme your resolution? Yes sir, quoth she, and farre greater. Then the law of our first motion, quoth hee, commands you to repeate them. Farre be it, answered *Samela*, that I should not doo of free will anie thing that this pleasant companie commands: therefore thus ; Were I a sheepe, I should bee garded from the foldes with iollie Swaines, such as was *Lunas* Loue on the hills of *Latmos* ; their pipes founding like the melodie of *Mercurie*, when he lulld asleepe *Argus* : but more, when the Damzells tracing along the Plaines, should with their eyes

like Sunne bright beames, drawe on lookes to gaze on fuch sparkling Planets: then wearie with foode, shoulde I lye and looke on their beauties, as on the spotted wealthe of the richeft Firmament; I should liften to their sweete layes, more sweete than the Sea-borne *Syrens*: thus feeding on the delicacie of their features, I should like the *Tyrian* heyfer fall in loue with *Agenors* darling. I but, quoth *Melicertus*, thofe faire facde Damzells oft draw foorth the kindeft sheepe to the shambles. And what of that, fir, aunfwered *Samela*, would not a sheepe fo long fed with beautie, die for loue. If he die (quoth *Pefana*) it is more kindnes in beafts, than conftancie in men: for they die for loue, when larkes die with leekes. If they be fo wife, quoth *Menaphon*, they shew but their mother witts; for what sparkes they haue of inconstancie, they drawe from their female fofterers, as the Sea dooth ebbes and tides from the Moone. So be it fir, answered *Pefana*, then no doubt your mother was made of a Weathercocke, that brought foorth fuch a wauering companion: for you, mafter *Menaphon*, meafure your looks by minutes, and your loues are like lightning, which no fooner flafh on the eie, but they vanifh. It is then, quoth *Menaphon*, becaufe mine / eye is a foolish Iudge, and choofeth too bafelie: which when my heart censures of, it caft away as refufe. Twere beft thē, faid *Pefana*,

to discharge such uniuſt Iudges of ther ſeates, and to ſet your eares hearers of your loue pleas. If they fault, quoth *Melicertus*, euerie market towne hath a remedie, or els there is neuer a Baker neere by ſeauen miles. Stay curteous Shepheards, quoth *Samela*, theſe ieſtes are too broade before, they are cynicall like *Diogenes* quippes, that had large feathers and ſharpe heads: it little fits in this companie to bandie taunts of loue, ſeeing you are vnwedded and theſe all maidens addicted to chaſtitie. You ſpeake well as a Patronefſe of our credite, quoth *Pefana*, for in deede we be virgins, & addicted to virginitie. Now, quoth *Menaphon*, that you haue got a virgin in your mouth you wil neuer leaue chaunting that word, till you prooue your ſelfe either a Veſtall or a Sybill. Suppoſe ſhe were a Veſtall, quoth *Melicertus*, I had almoſt ſaid a virgine (but God forbidde I had made ſuch a doubtfull ſuppoſition) ſhee might carrie water with *Amulia* in a ſiue: for amongſt all the reſt of the virgins we read of none but her that wrought ſuch a miracle. *Pefana* hearing how pleaſantly *Melicertus* plaid with her noſe, thought to giue him as great a bone to gnaw vppon, which ſhe caſt in his teeth thus briefelie.

I remember fir, that *Epicurus* meaſured euerie mans diet by his owne principles; *Abradas* the great *Macedonian* Pirate, thought euerie one had

a letter of Marte, that bare sayles in the Ocean ; none came to knocke at *Diogenes* tub but was supposed a Cinick ; and fancie a late hath so tied you to his vanities, that you will thinke *Vesta* a flat figured concept of Poetrie. *Samela* perceiuing these blowes woulde growe to deepe wounds, broke off their talke with this prety digression. Gentlemen, to ende this strife, I praye you let vs heare the opinion of *Doron*, for all this while neither he nor *Carmela* haue vttered one word, but fate as Censers of our pleas ; twere necessarie he tolde vs how his heart came thus on his halfepenie. *Doron* hearing *Samela* thus pleasaunt, made / presentlie this blunt replie ; I was, faire Mistres, in a solempne doubt with my selfe, whether in beeing a sheepe, you would be a Ram or an Ewe? An Ewe no doubt, quoth *Samela*, for hornes are the heauiest burden that the head can beare. As *Doron* was readie to replie, came in sodainly to this parley foure or fise olde shepheards, who broke off their prattle, that from chat they fel to drinking : and so after some parley of their flocks, euerie one departed to their own home where they talked of the exquisite perfection of *Samela*, especially *Melicertus*, who gotten to his owne cotage, and lyen downe in his couch by himselfe, began to ruminare on *Samelas* shape.

Ah *Melicertus*, what an obiect fortune this day

brought to thy eyes, presenting a strange *Idea* to thy sight, as appeared to *Achilles* of his dead friend *Patroclus*, tresses of gold like the tramels of *Sephestias* lockes, a face fairer than *Venus*, such was *Sephestia*; her eye paints her out *Sephestia*, her voyce sounds her out *Sephestia*, she seemeth none but *Sephestia*: but seeing she is dead, & there liueth not such another *Sephestia*, sue to her and loue her, for that it is either a selfe same or another *Sephestia*. In this hope *Melicertus* fel to his slumber, but *Samela* was not so content: for shee began thus to muse with her selfe: May this *Melicertus* be a shepheard: or can a cuntry cotage afford such perfection? doth this coast bring forth such excellence? then happie are the virgins shall haue such suters, and the wiues such pleasing husbands: but his face is not inchaſte with anie rusticke proportion, his browes containe the characters of nobilitie, and his lookes in shepherds weeds are Lordlie, his voyce pleasing, his wit full of gentrie: weigh all these equallie, and consider, *Samela*, is it not thy *Maximus*? Fond foole, away with these suppositions; could the dreaming of *Andromache* call *Hector* from his graue? or can the vision of my husband raise him from the seas? Tush, stoop not to such vanities: hee is dead, and therefore grieue not thy memorie with the imagination of his new reuiue, for there hath been but one *Hippo-*

litus found / to be *Virbius*, twise a man, to false *Samela* than this suppose ; if they court thee with hyacinth, interteine them with roses ; if he send thee a lambe, present him an ewe ; if he wooe, be wooed ; and for no other reason, but hee is like *Maximus*. Thus she rested, and thus she slept, all parties being equally content and satisfied with hope, except *Pesana*, who, fettred with the feature of her best beloued *Menaphon*, fate cursing *Cupide* as a parcial Deitie, that would make more daye light in the Firmament than one Sunne, more rainebowes in the heauen than one *Iris*, & more loues in one heart than one settled passion : manie praiers she made to *Venus* for reuenge, manie vowes to *Cupide*, manie orizons to *Hymæneus*, if shee might possesse the type of her desires. Well, poore soule, howsoeuer she was paid, she smothered all with patience, and thought to braue loue with seeming not to loue ; and thus she daily droue out the time with labour, & looking to her heard, hearing euerie day by *Doron* who was her kinsman, what successe *Menaphon* had in his loues. Thus Fates and Fortune dallying a dolefull Catastrophe, to make a more pleasing Epitazis, it fell out amongst them thus. *Melicertus* going to the fields, as he was wont to doo with his flockes, droue to graze as neere the swaines of *Menaphon* as he might, to haue a view of his new entertained

Mistres ; who, according to his expectation, came thether euerie day. *Melicertus* esteeming her to bee some Farmers daughter at the most, could not tell how to court her : yet at length calling to remembrance her rare wit discouered in her last discourfes, finding opportunitie to giue her both bal and racket, seeing the coast was cleere, and that none but *Samela* and he were in the field, he left his focke in the valley, and stept vnto her, and saluted her thus.

Mistres of al eyes that glance but at the excellence of your perfection, soueraigne of all such as *Venus* hath allowed for louers, *Oenones* ouermatch, *Arcadies* comet, beauties second comfort ; all haile : seeing you fit like *Iuno* when shee first watchte her white heyfer on the *Lincen* downes, as bright / as filuer *Phæbe* mounted on the high top of the ruddie element, I was by a strange attractiue force drawne, as the adamant draweth the yron, or the ieat the straw, to visite your sweete selfe in the shade, and affoord you such companie as a poore swaine may yeeld without offence ; which if you shall vouch to deigne of, I shall be as glad of such accepted seruice, as *Paris* first was of his best beloued Paramour. *Samela* looking on the shepheardes face, and seeing his vtterance full of broken fighes, thought to bee pleasant with her shepheard thus. *Arcadies* *Apollo*,

whose brightnesse draws euerie eye to turne as the *Heliotropion* doth after her load ; fairest of the shepheards, the Nimphes sweetest obiect, womens wrong, in wronging manie with ones due ; welcome, and so welcome, as we vouchsafe of your seruice, admitte of your companie, as of him that is the grace of al companies, and if we durst vpon any light pardon, woulde venter to request you shew vs a cast of your cunning.

Samela made this replie, because she heard him so superfine, as if *Ephæbus* had learnd him to refine his mother tongue, wherefore thought he had done it of an inkhorne desire to be eloquent ; and *Melicertus* thinking that *Samela* had learnd with *Lucilla* in *Athens* to anatomize wit, and speake none but *Similes*, imagined she smoothed her talke to be thought like *Sapho*, *Phaos* Paramour.

Thus deceiued either in others suppositions, *Samela* followed her fute thus ; I know that *Priamus* wanton could not be without flockes of Nymphes to follow him in the Vale of *Ida*, beautie hath legions to attende her excellence if the shepheard be true ; if like *Narcissus* you wrap not your face in the cloude of disdaine, you cannot but haue some rare Paragon to your Mistres, whome I woulde haue you, in some sonnet, describe : *Ioues* last loue, if *Ioue* coulde get from *Iuno*. My pipe

shal presume and I aduerture with my voice to
set out my Mistres fauour for your excellence to
censure of, and therefore thus. Yet *Melicertus*,
for that hee had a farther reach, would not make
anie clownish description, chanted it thus cun-
ningly,

MELICERTUS DESCRIPTION OF HIS MISTRES.

T*Une on my pipe the praises of my Loue,
And midst thy oaten harmonie recount
How faire she is that makes thy musicke
mount,*

And euerie string of thy hearts harpe to moue.

*Shall I compare her forme vnto the spheare
Whence Sun-bright Venus vaunts her siluer
shine?*

*Ah more than that by iust compare is thine,
Whose Christall lookes the cloudie heauens doo
clare.*

*How oft haue I descending Titan seene
His burning Lockes couch in the Sea-queenes lap,
And beauteous Thetis his red bodie wrap
In waterie roabes, as he her Lord had been.*

*When as my Nymph impatient of the night
Bad bright Atræus with his traine giue place,*

*Whiles she led foorth the day with her faire face,
And lent each starre a more than Delian light.*

*Not Ioue or Nature should they both agree
To make a woman of the Firmament,
Of his mixt puritie could not inuent
A Skie borne forme so beautifull as she.*

When *Melicertus* had ended this roundelay in praise of his Mistres, *Samela*, perceiued by his description, that either some better Poet than himselfe had made it, or else that his former phrase was dissembled: wherefore to trie him thoroughly, and to see what snake lay hidden vnder the grasse, she followed the chase in this manner.

Melicertus, might not a stranger craue your Mistres name. At this, the shepheard blusht, and made no reply. How now, quoth *Samela*, what, is she meane that you shame, or so high as you fear to bewray the souereign of your thoughts? Stand not in doubt man, for be she base, I reade that mightie *Tamberlaine* after his wife *Zenocrate* (the worlds faire eye) past out of the Theater of this mortall life, he chose stigmaticall trulls to please his humorous fancie. Be she a princeffe, honour hangs in high desires, and it is the token of a high minde to venter for a Queene: then gentle shepheard tell me thy Mistres name.

Melicertus hearing his goddesse speake so fauourably, breathed out this sodaine replie: Too high, *Samela*, and therefore I feare with the *Syrian* Wolues to barke against the Moone, or with them of *Scyrum* to shoot against the starres; in the height of my thoughts soaring too high, to fall with wofull repenting *Icarus*: no sooner did mine eye glance vpon her beautie, but as if loue and fate had fate to forge my fatall disquiet, they trapt mee within her lookes, and haling her *Idæa* through the passage of my sight, placde it so deeply in the center of my heart, as maugre al my studious indeauour it still and euer will keepe restlesse possession: noting her vertues, her beauties, her perfections, her excellence, and feare of her too high born parentage, although painfully fettered, yet haue I still feared to dare so haute an attempt to so braue a personage; lest she offensiue at my presumption, I perish in the height of my thoughts. This conclusion broken with an abrupt passion, could not so fatisfie *Samela* but she would bee further inquisitiue. At last after manie questions, he answered thus: seeing *Samela* I consume my selfe, and displease you; to hazarde for the salue that maye cure my malady, & fatisfie your question, know it is the beauteous *Samela*. Be there more of that name in *Arcady* beside myselfe, quoth she. I know not, quoth *Melicertus*, but

wer there a million, onely you are *Melicertus Samela*. But of a million, quoth she, I cannot be *Melicertus Samela*, for loue hath but one arrowe of desire in his quiuer, but one string to his bow, & in choyce but one aime of affection. Haue ye alreadie, quoth *Melicertus*, fet your rest vpō some higher personage? No, / quoth *Samela*, I meane by your selfe, for I haue hearde that your fancie is linked alreadie to a beautiful shepherdesse in *Arcadie*. At this, the pore swaine tainted his cheeks with a vermilion die, yet thinking to carrie out the matter with a iest, he stood to his tackling thus; Whosoeuer *Samela* descanted of that loue, tolde you a *Canterbury* tale; some propheticall full mouth that as he were a Coblers eldest sonne, would by the laste tell where anothers shooe wrings, but his sowerly aime was iust leuell, in thinking euerie looke was loue, or euerie faire worde a pawne of loyaltie. Then, quoth *Samela*, taking him at a rebound, neither may I thinke your glaunces to be fancies, nor your greatest protestation any assurance of deepe affection: therefore ceasing off to court any further at this time, thinke you haue prooued your selfe a tall souldier to continue so long at batterie, and that I am a fauourable foe that haue continued so long a parley; but I charge you by the loue you owe your deereft Mistres, not to say any more as

touching loue for this time. If *Samela*, quoth hee, thou hadst enioyned me as *Iuno* did to *Hercules*, most daungerous labours, I would haue discouered my loue by obedience, and my affection by death: yet let me craue this, that as I begunne with a Sonnet, so I may ende with a Madrigale. Content *Melicertus*, quoth she, for none more than I loue Mufique. Upon this replie, the shepheard proud folowed this Dittie.

Melicertus Madrigale.

What are my sheepe without their wanted
 food?
 What is my life except I gaine my Loue?
 My sheepe consume and faint for want of blood,
 My life is lost vnlesse I grace approue.
 No flower that saplesse thrives:
 No Turtle without pheare.

The day without the Sunne dooth lowre for woe, |
 Then woe mine eyes vnlesse they beautie see:
 My Sunne *Samelas* eyes, by whom I know
 Wherein delight consists, where pleasures be,
 Nought more the heart reuiues
 Than to imbrace his deare.

*The starres from earthly humors gaine their light.
 Our humors by their light possesse their power :
 Samelaes eyes fedde by my weeping sight,
 Inſues my paine or ioyes, by ſmile or lower.
 So wends the ſource of loue.
 It feeds, it failes, it ends.*

*Kinde lookes cleare to your ioy behold her eyes,
 Admire her heart, deſire to taſte her kiſſes ;
 In them the heauen of ioy and ſolace lies,
 Without them eu'ry hope his ſuccour miſſes.
 Oh how I loue to prooue
 Wheretoo this ſolace tends.*

Scarce had the ſhepherd ended this Madrigale, but *Samela* began to frowne, ſaying he had broken promiſe. *Melicertus* alledged if he had vttered any paſſion, twas ſung, not ſaid. Thus theſe Louers in a humorous deſcant of their prattle eſpied a farre off olde *Lamedon* and *Menaphon* coming towards them ; whereupon kiſſing in conceipt, and parting with interchaunged glaunces, *Melicertus* ſtole to his ſheepe, and *Samela* fate her downe making of nets to catche birds. At laſt *Lamedon* and her Loue came, and after manie gracious lookes, and much good parley, helpte her home with her ſheepe, and put them in the folds. But leauing theſe amorous ſhepherdas buſie in their

loues, let vs retourne at length to the pretie babie, *Samelas* childe, whom *Menaphō* had put to nurfe in the countrey. This infant being by Nature beautifull, and by birth noble, euen in his cradle exprest to the eyes of the gazers fuch glorious prefages of his approaching / fortunes, as if another *Alcides* (the arme-ftrong darling of the doubled night) by wraftling with fnakes in his fwadling cloutes, should prophecie to the world the approaching wonders of his prowefse; fo did his fierie looks reflect terror to the weake beholders of his ingrafted nobilitie, as if fome God twife born like vnto the *Thracian Bacchus*, forfaking his heauen borne Deitie, shoulde delude our eyes with the alternate forme of his infancie. Fiue yeres had full runne their monthly reuolution, when as this beauteous boy began to shew himfelfe among the shepheards children, with whom he had no fooner cōtracted familiar acquaintance, but straight he was chofen Lord of the May game, king of their sports, and ringleader of their reuils; infomuch that his tender mother beholding him by chance mounted in his kingly maieftie, and imitating honorable iuftice in his gamesom exercife of discipline, with teares of ioy took vp thefe propheticall termes: well doo I fee, where God and Fate hath vowed felicitie, no aduerfe fortune may expel prosperitie. *Pleufidippus*, thou art young, thy lookes high, and thy thoughtes hautie; foue-

15 / reigntie is seated in thy eyes, and honour in thy heart; I feare this fire will haue his flame, and then am I vndone in thee my sonne; my countrey life (fweete countrey life) in thy proud soaring hopes, despoyled and disroabed of the disguised aray of his rest, must returne ruffet weedes to the foldes where I lefte my feares, and haft to the court my hell, there to inuest me in my wonted cares. How now *Samela*, wilt thou be a *Sybil* of mishap to thy self: the angrie heauens that haue eternisht thy exile, haue establisht thy content in *Arcadie*. My content in *Arcadie*, that may not be no longer than my *Pleusidippus* staies in *Arcadie*, which I haue cause to feare, for the whelps of the Lion are no longer harmlesse than when they are whelpes, and babes no longer to be awed, than while they are babes. I, but nature, & therewith she pawfed, being interrupted by a tumult of boies, that by yong *Pleusidippus* command fell vpon one of their fellowes, and beate him most cruelly for playing false playe at nine holes: which she espying through her lattise window, could not chose but smile aboue measure. But when she saw him in his childish termes condemne one to death for despising the authoritie bequeathed him by the rest of the boyes, then she bethought her of the Persian *Cyrus* that deposed his Grandfather *Astyages*, whose vse it was at like age to imitate maiestie in like manner.

In this distraction of thoughts she had not long time staid, but *Lamedon* and *Menaphon* calde her awaye to accompany them to the foldes, whiles *Pleusidippus* haſting to the execution of iuſtice, diſmiſſed his boyiſh ſeſſion till their next meeting : where how imperiouſlie he behaued himſelfe in puniſhing miſorders amongeſt his equals, in vſing more than ieſting iuſtice towards his vntamed copesmates, I referre it to the Annals of the *Arcadians* that dilate not a little of this ingenious argument. In this ſort did *Pleusidippus* draw foorth his infancie, till on a time walking to the ſhore, where hee with his mother were wrackt, to gather cockles and pebble ſtones, as children are wont: there arriued on the ſtrond a *Theſſalian* Pirate named *Eurilochus*, who after he had forraged in the *Arcadian* confines, driuing before him a large bootie of beaſts to his ſhips, eſpied this pretie infant; when gazing on his face, as wanton *Ioue* gazed on *Phrygian Ganimede* in the fields of *Ida*, hee exhaled into his eyes ſuch deepe impreſſion of his perfection, as that his thought neuer thirſted ſo much after any pray, as this pretie *Pleusidippus* poſſeſſion: but determing firſt to aſſay him by curteſie before hee aſſayled him with rigour, he began to trie his wit after this manner. My little childe, whence art thou, where wert thou borne, whats thy name, and wherefore wandreſt thou

thus all alone on the shoare. I pray ye, what are you, fir, quoth *Pleusidippus*, that deale thus with me by interrogatories, as if I were some runne away. Wilt thou not tell me then, who was thy father!

Said he, Good fir, if ye will needes knowe, goe aske that of my mother. Hath said wel, my Lord, quoth *Romanio* who was one of his especiall associates, for wise are the children in these dayes / that know their owne fathers, especially if they be begotten in Dogge daies, when their mothers are franticke with loue, & yong men furious for lust. Besides, who knows not, that these *Arcadians* are giuen to take the benefit of euerie Hodge, when they will sacrifice their virginitie to *Venus*, though they haue but a bush of nettles for their bedde; and sure this boy is but some shepherds bastard at the most, howsoeuer his wanton face importeth more than appeerance. *Pleusidippus* eyes at this speach resolued into fire, and his face into purple, with a more than common courage in children of his yeares and stature, gaue him the lie roundly in this replie; Pesant, the bastard in thy face, for I am a Gentleman; wert thou a man in courage, as thou art a Kowe in proportion, thou wouldst neuer haue so much empayred thy honestie, as to derogate from my honor. Look not in my face but leuel at my heart by this that thou seest, and therewith let

driue at him with fuch pebble ſtones as hee had in his hat, infomuch that *Romanio* was driuen to his heeles, to ſhun this fodaine haile ſhot, and *Eurilochus* reſolued into a laughter, and in tearmes of admiration moſt highly extolled ſo exceeding magnanimitie in ſo little a bodie; which how auaileable it prooued to the confirmation of his fancie, that was before inflamed with his features, let them imagine, that haue noted the imbecilitie of that age, and the vnrefiſted furie of men at armes. Sufficeth at this inſtant to vnfolde (all other circumſtance of praiſe laid apart) that *Eurilochus* being farre in loue with his extraordinarie lineaments, awaited no farther parley, but willed his men perforce to hoyſe him a ſhipboord, intending as ſoone as euer he arriued in *Theſſaly*, by ſending him to the Courte as a preſent, to make his peace with his Lord and Maſter *Agenor*, who not long before had proclaimed him as a notorious Pirate throughout all his dominions. Neither ſwarued hee one whit from his purpoſe, for no ſooner had he caſt anker in the Port of *Hadrionopolis*, but he arraied him in choyce filkes and *Tyrian* purple, & ſo ſent him as a prize to the King of that Country, who walking / as then in his ſummer garden with his Queen, the beauteous *Eriphila*, fell to diſcourſe (as one well feene in Philoſophie) of hearbes and flowers, as the fauour or colour did occaſion: and hauing ſpent

some time in disputing their medicinable properties, his Ladie reaching him a Marigold, he began to moralize of it thus merely. I meruaile the Poets that were so prodigall in painting the amorous affection of the Sunne to his Hyacinth, did neuer obserue the relation of loue twixt him and the Marigold : it shoulde either feeme they were loath to incurr the displeasure of women, by propounding it in the way of comparifon any seruile imitation for head strong wiues, that loue no precepts lesse than those pertaining vnto duty ; or that that flower not so vsual in their gardens as ours, in her vnacquainted name did obscure the honour of her amors to *Apollo* ; to whose motions reducing the methode of her springing, she waketh and sleepeeth, openeth and shutteth her golden leaues, as he riseth and setteth. Well did you forestall my exception, quoth *Eriphila*, in terming it a seruile imitation ; for were the condition of a wife so flauish as your similitude would inferre, I had as leaue be your page as your spouse, your dogge as your darling. Not so, sweete wife, answered *Agenor*, but the comparifon holdeth in this, that as the Marigold resembleth the Sunne both in colour and forme, so each mans wife ought euerie way to be the image of her husband, framing her countenance to smile, when she sees him disposed to mirth ; and contrariwise her eyes to

teares, he being furcharged with melancholy : and as the Marigold displaieth the orient ornaments of her beautie to the resplendant viewe of none but her loue *Hyperion*, so ought not a woman of modestie lay open the allurements of her face to anie but her espoused pheere ; in whose absence like the Marigold in the absence of the Sunne, she ought to shut vp her doores, and solemnize continuall night, till her husband, her funne, making a happie return, vnsealeth her silence with the ioy of his sight. Beleeue me, but if all flowers (quoth *Eriphila*) affoord such influence of eloquence to our aduerse orators, / Ile exempt them all from my smell, for feare they be all planted to poyson. Ofte haue I heard (replied *Agenor*) our cunning Phisitions conclude, that one poyson is harmeleffe to another; which if it be so, there is no cause why a thistle should feare to be stung of a nettle. I can tell you, fir, you best were beware, leaft in wading too farre in comparifons of thistles and nettles, you exchange not your rose for a nettle.

If I do, quoth *Agenor*, it is no more, but my gardeners shall plucke it vp by the rootes, and throw it ouer the wal as a weed. To end this iest that els would issue to a iarre, What purple flower is this in forme like a hyacinth (quoth *Eriphila*) so cunningly dropped with bloud, as if Nature had intermeddled with the Heralds arte, to emblazon

a bleeding heart. It is the flower into the which Poets doo faigne *Venus* dying *Adonis* to be turned, a faire boy but passing infortunate. Was it possible, quoth *Eriphila*, that euer Nature should bee so bounteous to a boy, to giue him a face in despite of women so faire: faine would I see such an obiect, and then would I defie beautie, for imparting our excellencie to any inferiour obiect. In saying these words (as if Fortune meant to present her fancie with his desired felicitie) *Romanio* conducted by one of the Lords came with yong *Pleusidippus* in his hand into the priuie garden: where discoursing vnto the king the intent of *Eurilochus* in presenting him with such an inestimable Iewell, the manner of his taking in the Strond of *Arcadie*, with other circumstance of vowed alleageance; all which being gratefully accepted of *Agenor*, he sealed their feuerall pardons, and so gaue them leaue to depart. But when he had throughly obserued euerie perfection of yong *Pleusidippus*, he burst into these tearmes of passion; Had sea-borne *Pontia* then an appliable eare in our idlenesse, that to testifie hir eternall deitie, she should send vs a second *Adonis* to delude our senses! What euer may deserue the name of faire haue I seen before, beautie haue I beheld in his brightest orb, but neuer set eye on immortalitie before this houre. *Eriphila* likewise in no lesse

extasie, seeing her eyes to dazle with the reflexe / of his beautie, and hir cheekes tainted with a blush of disgrace by too much gazing on his face, said; that eyther the Sunne had lefte his bower to beguile their eyes with a borrowed shape (which could not keepe in his brightnesse) or *Cupide* dismounted from his mothers lappe, left his bow and quiuer at randon, to outbraue the *Theſſalian* dames in their beautie. In this contrarietie of thoughts, being all plunged welnigh in a speachlesse astonishment, the faire childe *Pleusidippus* not vsed to such hyperbolical spectators, broke off the silence by calling for his victualls, as one whose emptie stomach since his coming from sea, was not ouercloyed with delicates, whereat *Agenor* reuiued from his trance, wherein the present wonder had inwrapt him, demanded such questions of his name and parentage as the Pirates ignorance could not vnfold; but he being able to tel no more than this, that his mother was a shepheardesse, & his owne name *Pleusidippus*, cut off all their further interrogatories by calling, after his childish manner, againe for his dinner. Whereupon *Agenor* commanding him to be had in, and, vsed in euerie respect as the childe of a Prince, began in his solitarie walke by his countenance to calculate his Natiuitie, and measure his birth by his beautie, contracting him in thought heyre to his kingdome of *Theſſaly*, and husbände to

his daughter, before he knewe whence the childe descended, or who was his father.

But leauing yong *Pleusidippus* thus spending his youth in the *Theſſalian* Court, protected with tender affection of ſuch a courteous Foſter-father as *Agenor* ; returne wee where we left, backe vnto *Arcadie*, and meete his Mother, the faire *Samela*, returning from the foldes : who hauing diſcourſed by the way, as ſhe came home, to *Lamedon* and *Menaphon*, what ſhee late ſawe and obſerued in her ſonne, they both conioyned their iudgements to this concluſion, that hee was doubtles borne to ſome greater fortunes than the ſheepcoates could containe, and therefore it behooued her to further his Deſtinies with ſome good and liberall education, and / not to detaine him any longer in that trade of life, which his fortune withſtood : but by the way to rebuke him for tyrannifying ſo Lordlie ouer his boies, leaſt the neighbor ſhepheards might happely intrude the name of iniurie on them being ſtrangers, for his inſulting ouer their children. With this determination came ſhe home, & calling for *Pleusidippus* according to their former counſaile, he would in no wiſe be found. Thereupon enquirie was made amongeſt all the ſhepheards, diligent ſearch in euerie village, but ſtil the moſt carefuller poſt returned with *Non eſt inuentus*. Which *Samela* hearing, thinking ſhe had vtterly

loft him whome Fortune had faued, began in this manner to act her vnrest: Dissembling heauens, where is your happineffe: vnconstant times, what are your triumphes: haue you therefore hethertoo fed me with honie, that you might at last poyson me with gall: Haue you fatted me so long with *Sardenian* smiles, that like the wracke of the *Syrens*, I might perrish in your wiles? Curst that I was to affie in your curtesie, curst that I am to taste of your crueltie. O, *Pleusidippus*, liuest thou, or art thou dead: No thou art dead, dead to the world, dead to thy kinsfolkes, dead to *Cipres*, dead to *Arcadie*, dead to thy mother *Samela*; and with thee dies the worlds wonder, thy kinsfolkes comfort, *Cipres* soule, *Arcadies* hopes, thy mothers honours. Was this the prophecie of thy souereigntie, to yeeld vp thy life to death so vntimely? wretched was I of al women to bring thee foorth to this infancie. O cruel *Themis* that didst reuolue such vneuitable fate; hard harted death to profecute me with such hate. Haue wee therefore escapte the furie of the seas, to perish on the land: was it not inough that we were exiled from higher prosperitie, but we must all of vs thus sodainly be ouerwhelmed with the ouerflowe of a second aduersitie? my husband and thy father to be swalowed in the furie of the furge, and now thou to bee (and therewith her eyes distilled such abundance of teares, as stopt

the passage of her plaints, & made her seeme a more than second *Niobe*, bewailing her seauen fold sorrow vnder the forme of a weeping Flint). *Menaphon* who had ouer heard her all this while, as one that sought opportunitie to plead his vnrest, perceiuing her in that extremitie of agonie for hir sons supposed losse, stept to hir presently, and cheerde hir vp in these tearmes: Faire shepheardesse, might the teares of contrition raise the dead from destruction, then were it wisdome to bewaile what weeping might recall; but since such anguish is fruitlesse, and these plainings bootlesse; comfort your self with the hope of the liuing, and omit the teares for the dead. Why, quoth *Samela*, how is it possible a woman should loose him without grieffe, whom she hath conceiued with sorrow: he was, sweete *Menaphon*, the diuided halfe of my essence, soule to my ioyes, and life to my delights; as beauteous in his birth, as in our bright bow-bearing God, that played the shepheard awhile for loue, amidst our pleasant *Arcadian* Downes.

What ere hee was in beautie, quoth *Menaphon*, proceeded from your bountie; who may by marriage make his like when you please: therefore there is no cause you shuld so much grieue to see your first worke defacde, that of a newe molde can forme a farre better than euer he was. Ah, *Menaphon*, nere more may his like proceede from

my loynes; I tell thee he made the chamber bright with his beautie when he was born, and chaſte the night with the golden rayes that gleamed from his lookes: nere more may I bee the mother of ſuch a ſonne. Yes, *Samela*, (quoth the frolicke ſhepherde) thinke not but if thou wilt liſt to my loues, I will enrich thee with as faire increaſe as euer he was. Alas, pore ſwaine, ſaid ſhe, thou hopeſt in vaine, ſince another muſt reape what thou haſt ſowne, and gather into his barnes what thou haſt ſcattered in the furrowe. Another reape what I haue ſowen: therewith he ſcracht his head where it icht not, and ſetting his cap he could not tell which way, in a hot fuſtian fume, he vttered theſe words of furie: Strumpet of *Greece*, repaieſt thou my loue with this lauifh ingratitude: haue I therefore with my plentie ſupplied thy wants, that thou with thy pride ſhouldſt procure my wo: did I relieue thee in diſtreſſe, to wound me in / thy welfare with diſdaine? deceitful woman (and therewith hee ſwore a holiday oath, by Pan the God of the ſhepherds) either returne loue for loue, or I will turne thee forth of doores to ſcrape vp thy crummes where thou canſt; and make thee pitied for thy pouertie, that earſt while wert honoured in euery mans eye through the ſupportance of thy beautie. Belike then, quoth *Samela*, when you intertained me into your houſe, you did

it not in regarde of the lawes of hospitalitie, but only with this policie to quench the flames of your fancie; then fir, haue I mistooke your honestie, and am lesse indebted to your courtesie. Nay I thought no lesse, saide *Menaphon*, when your straggling eye at our last meeting would be gadding throughout euerie corner of our companie, that you would proue such a kinde kistrell; but if you will needes be starting, Ile serue yee thereafter, I warrant you: then see which of our bearded yongsters will take ye in, when I haue cast you forth. Those, quoth she, that countenance *Menaphon* and his pelfe, and are better able than your selfe: but howsoeuer I finde their fauour, I henceforth desie you and your fellowship. And therewith, in great rage, she flüg away into the next chamber, where her uncle *Lamedon* laye a sleepe; to whome complaining of *Menaphons* discourtesies, he straight inuented this remedie: there was a shepheard called *Moron* (brother to *Doron*) that not long before died of a surfet, whose house and flocke beeing set to sale after his decease, he bought them both forthwith for *Samela*, with certaine remainder of money he had, and therein enfeast her, maugre the furie of *Menaphon*; who when hee saw she was able to support her state without his purse, became sicke for anger, and spent whole Eclogues in anguish. Sometime lying comfortlesse on his bedde,

he would complaine him to the windes of his woes, in these or such like words: Forlorne, and forfooke, since Phisicke dooth loathe thee; despaire be thy death, Loue is a God and despiseth thee a man; Fortune blinde, and can not beholde thy desertes; die, die, fonde *Menaphon*, that vngratefully hast abandoned / thy Mistresse. And therewith stretching himselfe vpon his bed, as thinking to haue slept, hee was restrained by cares that exiled all rest from his eyes: whereuppon taking his pipe in his hande, twixte playing and finging hee playned him thus.

MENAPHONS SONG IN HIS BEDDE.

Y*ou restlesse cares, companions of the night,
That wrap my ioyes in folds of endlesse
woes:*

*Tyre on my heart, and wound it with your spight,
Since Loue and Fortune proues my equall foes.*

*Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies:
Welcome sweet grieffe, the subiect of my laies.*

*Mourne heauens, mourne earth, your shepheard is
forlorne;*

*Mourne times, and houres, since bale inuades my
boure:*

*Curse euerie tongue, the place where I was borne,
Curse euerie thought, the life which makes me lowre.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies.
Welcome sweet grieffe, the subiect of my laies.*

*Was I not free? was I not fancies aime?
Framde not desire my face to front disdaine?
I was; she did: but now one filly maim
Makes me to droope as he whom loue hath slaine.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies,
Welcome sweet grieffe, the subiect of my layes.*

*Yet drooping, and yet liuing to this death,
I sigh, I sue for pitie at her shrine,
Whose ferie eyes exhale my vitall breath,
And make my flockes with parching heate to pine.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happie daies,
Welcome sweet grieffe, the subiect of my layes. |*

*Fade they, die I, long may she liue to blisse,
That feedes a wanton fire with fuell of her forme,
And makes perpetuall summer where shee is;
Whiles I doo crie oretooke with enuies storme,
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happie daies:
Welcome sweete grieffe, the subiect of my laies.*

No fooner had *Menaphon* ended this dittie, but *Pesana* hearing that he was lately false ficke, and that *Samela* and hee were at mortall iarres; think-

ing to make hay while the Sunne shined, and take opportunitie by his forelockes, comming into his chamber, vnder pretence to visite him, fell into these tearmes; Why how now, *Menaphon*, hath your newe change driuen you to a night cap? Beleeue me, this is the strangest effect of loue that euer I saw, to freeze so quicklye the heart it set on fire so lately. Why maye it not bee a burning feuer as well, quoth *Menaphon* blushing?

Nay that can not be, said *Pesana*, since you shake for colde, not sweate for heat. Why if it be so, it is long of cold interteinment. Why, quoth *Pesana*, hath your hot intertainment cooled your courage? No, but her vnderferued hate quite hindered my conquest. You knowe, said *Pesana*, where you might haue been let in, long ere this, without either assault or anie such battrie. With this the Shepheard was mute, and *Pesana* ashamed: but at length regathering his spirites, to bewray his martyrdom, and make his olde Mistris some newe musicke, he strained forth this dittie.



B Aire fields, proud Floras vaunt, why is't
you smile

when as I languish?

You golden meads, why striue you to beguile

my weeping anguish?

shew you, quoth *Pesana*. Much idle prattle to this purpose had *Menaphō* with *Pesana* in his sicknesse; and long it was not, but that with good diet and warme broths, (and especially by her carefull attendance) hee began to gather vp his crummes, and listen by litle and litle to the loue he late scorned. Leauē we them to their equall desires, as surfetting either of others societie; and let vs looke back to *Thessaly*, where *Samelaes* stripling (now growne vp to the age of sixteene yeres) flourisht in honour, & feates of armes about all the Knights of the Court, insomuch that the eccho of his Fame, was the onely news talkt on throughout euerie towne in *Greece*: but *Olympia* the Mistres of his prowesse (for so was the Kings daughter named) was she that most of all exalted in the farre renowned / reports of his martiall perfections, to whose praise hee did consecrate al his indeauours, to whose exquisite forme hee did dedicate al his aduentures. But hell-borne Fame, the eldest daughter of *Erinnis*, enuying the felicitie of these two famous Louers, dismounted estfoones from hir brasse founding buildings, and vnburdened hir selfe of hir secrets in the presence of yong *Pleusidippus*, among whose catalogue she had not forgot to discouer the incomparable beauty of the *Arcadian* shepherdesse: whereof the young Prince no sooner had receiued an inckling, but he stood vpon

thornes til he had fatisfied his desire with her sight. Therefore on a time fitting with his Mistresse at supper, when for table talke it was debated amongst them, what Country bredde the most accomplisht Dames for all things? After straungers and others had deliuered vp their opinions without parcialitie, one amongst them all, who had been in *Arcadie*, gaue vp his verdit thus freely ;

Gentle women (quoth hee) bee it no disgrace for the Moone to stoope to the Sunne, for the starres to giue place when *Titan* appeares; then I hope neither the *Theffalians* will be moued, nor the *Grecians* agrieued, if I make *Apollos Arcadie* beauties Meridian. Neither wil I proceede heerein as our Philosophicall Poets are wont, that muster euery mooouer in the Zodiacke, euerie fixed starre in the firmament, euerie elementall worde of arte in an Almanacke, to prooue that Countrey for beautie most Canonically where their Mistresse abideth ; when as, God wot, had they but learned of *Appelles*, *Ne futor ultra crepidam*, they wold not haue aspired aboue their birth, or talkt beyond their fowterly bringing vp. Our *Arcadian* Nimphs are faire & beautifull, though not begotten of the Suns bright rayes, whose eyes vant loues armorie to the viewe, whose angelical faces are to the obscure earth in steed of a Firmament: viewe but this counterfeite (and therewithall hee shewed the picture

of *Samela*) and see if it be not of force to drawe the Sunne from his spheare, or the Moon from hir circle to gaze as the one did on the beautie of *Daphne*, or al night contemplate as the other / on the forme of *Endymion*. *Pleusidippus* who al this while heard his tale with attentiu patience, no sooner beheld the radiant glory of this resplendant face, but as a man already installed in eternitie, he exclaimed thus abruptly, O *Arcadie*, *Arcadie*, storehouse of Nymphs, and nurserie of beautie. At which words *Olympia* starting vp suddenly, as if she, a second *Iuno*, had taken hir *Ioue* in bed with *Alcmena*: and ouercasting the chamber with a frown that was able to m̄tle the world with an eternall night, she made passage to her choller in these termes of contempt; Beardlesse vpstart of I know not whence, haue the fauors of my bounty (not thy desert) entred thee so deeply in ouerweening presumption, that thou shouldst be the formost in derogation of our dignitie, and blaspheming of my beautie: I tell thee, recreant, I scorne thy clownish *Arcady* with his inferiour comparifons, as one that prizeth her perfection aboue anie created constitution. *Pleusidippus*, vpon this speech stood plunged in a great perplexitie, whether he should excuse himselfe mildly, or take her vp roundly; but the latter being more leuel to his humor thā the former, he began thus

to rowze vp his furie : Disdainful dame, that vpbraideft me with my birth as it were bafe, & my youth as it were boyifh, know that although my parents and progenie are enuied by obfcuritie, yet the sparkes of renown that make my Eagle minded thoughts to mount, the heauely fire imprifoned in the pannicles of my creft, inciting me to more deeds of honor, than ftout *Perfeus* effected with his fauchon in the fields of *Hesperia*, affertaineth my foule I was the fonne of no coward, but a Gentleman : but fince my inequalitye of parentage is fuch an eye fore to thy enuy, holde, take thy fauors, (and therewith he threw her her gloue) and immortalize whom thou wilt with thy toys ; for I will to *Arcadie* in despite of thee and thy affinitie, there either to feeke out mifchance, or a new Miftres. With this, in a great rage, he rofe from the boord, and would haue mounted himfelfe to depart in that mood, had not the Lords & gentlemen there prefent diffwaded him from fuch an vnaduifed enterprife. Nei / ther was this vnkindneffe kept fo fecret, but it came to the Kings eare as he was new rifen from dinner ; who for the loue he bare to *Pleufidippus* whome hee had honoured with Knighthood not long before, and for the toward hopes he faw in him, took paines to goe to the chamber where they were ; and finding his daughter in ftrange manner perplexed with the

thoughts of *Pleusidippus* departure, her eyes red, and her cheekes all to be blubbered with her iealous teares, he took her vp in this manner. Daughter, I thought I had chose such a one to be the obiect of your eie, as you might haue euerie way loued and honoured as the Lord of your life, and not hau controlled as the slaue of your luste. Did I therefore grace him with my countenance, that you should distaine him with your taunts; peeuish girle, I aduise thee on my displeasure, either reconcile thy selfe betimes, and reforme thy vnreuerent tearmes, or I will disclaime the loue of a Father, and deale by thee no more as a daughter. *Olympia*, who alreadie had sufficiently bitten on the bridle, took these words more vnkindly than all her former bitterneffe, which she digested but sowerly; neuerthelesse making necessitie the present times best pollicie, shee humbled her selfe as shee might with modestie, and desired the best interpretation of what was past: *Pleusidippus* whose courteous inclination coule not withstand this submission, in sign of reconcilement, gaue her a *stoccado des labies*: yet was he not so reconciled, but he kept on his purpose of going to *Arcadie*; whereat *Olympia* (although she grudged inwardly, yet being loath to offend) helde her peace, and determined to bestowe vppon him a remembrance, whereby he might bee brought to thinke

vppon her in his abfence ; which was the deuife of a bleeding heart floting in the fea waues, curiouflic ftampt in golde, with this *Motto* about it, *Portum aut mortem* ; alluding as it feemed, to the deuife in his fhield, wherein (becaufe he was taken vp by *Eurilochus* on the fhore) was cunningly drawne in a field argent, the fea waues with *Venus* fitting on the top, in token that his affection was alreadie fettred. Here holde this, faid / ſhe, my ſweet *Pleufidippus*, and hang it about thy neck, that when thou art in *Arcadie*, it may be euer in thine eye ; ſo ſhall theſe droppes of ruth that paint out a painfull trueth, withdraw thy fancie from attracting ſtrange beautie : which faid, the teares guſht from her eyes, and *Agenors* likewise, who gaue him nothing ſo much in charge, as to make haſt of his returne. *Pleufidippus*, although he could haue bin content to haue done the like for companie, yet he had ſuch a minde on his iourney, that he broke off ſuch ceremonies, and haſted a ſhipboord ; and in a Barke bounde for *Arcadie*, hauing the winde fauourable, made a ſhort cut, ſo that in a daye and nights ſayling, he arriued on the ſhore adioyning to the Promontorie wher he, his mother, and his unckle *Lamedon* were firſt wrackt.

Leaue we him wandring with ſome few of his traine that came with him alongſt the ſea ſide, to ſeeke out ſome town or village where to reſreſh

themselues ; and let vs awhile to the Court of *Democles*, where our Historie began : who hauing committed his daughter with her tender babe, her husbände *Maximus*, and *Lamedon*, his vnckle, without oare or mariner to the furie of the merciles waues, determined to leaue the succession of his kingdome to vncertaine chance ; for his Queene with *Sephestiaes* losse (whō she deemed to be dead) tooke such thought, that within short time after she died. *Democles*, as carelesse of all weathers, spent his time Epicure-like in all kinde of pleasures that either art or expence might affoord, so that for his dissolute life he seemed another *Heliogabalus*, deriuing his securitie from that grounded tranquillitie, which made it prouerbiall to the world, *No heauen but Arcadie*. Hauing spent manie yeares in this varietie of vanitie, Fame determining to applye her selfe to his fancie, founded in his eares the singular beautie of his daughter *Samela* ; he, although he were an olde colt, yet had not cast all his wanton teeth, which made him vnder the brute of beeing sicke of a grieuous appoplexie, steale from his Court secretly in the disguise of a shepheard to come and seek out *Samela* ; / who not a little proud of hir new flocke, liued more contented then if she had been Queene of *Arcadie*, and *Melicertus* ioying not a little that shee was parted from *Menaphon*, vsed euerie day to visite her without dread, and

courte her in such shepheards tearmes as he had ; which howe they pleased her I leaue to you to imagine, when as not long after shee vowed mariage to him solemnly in prefence of all the shepheards, but not to be solemnized til the Prophecie was fulfilled, mentioned in the beginning of this Historie. Although this penance exceeded the limits of his patience; yet hoping that the Oracle was not vttered in vaine, and might as well (albeit he knew not which way) bee accomplished in him as in any other, he was contented to make a vertue of necessitie, and await the vtmost of his destinie. But *Pleusidippus*, who by this time had perfected his pollicies, exchaunging his garments with one of the heardgroomes of *Menaphon*, tracing ouer the Plaines in the habit of a Shepheard, chanced to meete with *Democles* as he was new come into those quarters; whom mistaking for an olde shepheard, he began many impertinent questions belonging to the Sheepecoates : at last he askt him if he knew *Samelaes* sheepfold; who answering doubtfully vnto all alike, made him halfe angrie; and had not *Samela* passed by at that instant to fill her bottle at a spring neere the foote of the Promontorie, he should like inough haue had first handfell of our new Shepheards sheepehooke. But the wonder of her beautie so wrought with his wounded fancie, that he thought report a partiall spreader of her

praises, and fame too base to talke of such formes.)
Samela espying this faire sheepheard so farre ouer-
 gone in his gazing, stept to him, and askt him if he
 knew her that hee so ouerlookt her.

Pardon me, faire shepherdesse, (quoth *Pleusi-*
dippus) if it be a fault, for I cannot chuse, being
 Eagle sighted, but gaze on the Sunne the first time
 I see it. And truly I cannot chuse but compare
 you to one of *Æsops* Apes, that finding a Glow-
 worme in the night, tooke it for fire; and you
 seeing a face full of deformities, mistake it for the
 Sunne.

Indeede / it maye be, mine eyes made opposite
 to such an obiect may faile in their office, hauing
 their lights rebated by such brightnesse. Nay not
 vnlike, quoth *Samela*, for els out of doubt you
 would see your way better. Why, quoth *Pleusi-*
dippus, I cannot go out of the way, when I meete
 such glistering Goddeses in my way. How now,
 fir *Paris*, are you out of your Arithmeticke? I
 thinke you haue lost your witts with your eyes,
 that mistake *Arcadie* for *Ida*, and a Shepherdesse
 for a Goddes. How euer it please you (quoth
Pleusidippus) to derogate from my prowesse by
 the title of *Paris*, know that I am not so farre out
 of my Arithmetick, but that by Multiplication
 I can make two of one, in an houres warning, or
 bee as good as a cypher to fill vp a place at the

worst hand; for my wit sufficeth be it neuer so simple to proue both *re* and *voce*, that there can be no *vacuum in rerum natura*; and mine eyes, (or else they deceiue me) will enter so farre in arte, as *niger est contrarius albo*, and teach mee how to discerne twixt blacke and white. Much other circumstance of prattle passed betweene them, which the *Arcadian* Records doo not shew, nor I remember: sufficeth he pleaded loue, and was repulst: which droue him into such a cholar, that meeting his supposed shepheard (who lying vnder a bush, had all this while ouer heard them) he entred into such termes of indignation, as *Ioue* shaking his earthquaking haire, when he sat in consultation of *Licaon*. Wherefore *Democles* perceiuing *Pleusidippus* repulst, who was euery way gracde with the ornaments of Nature, began to cast ouer his bad peniworths, in whose face age had furrowed her wrinckles; except hee should lay his crowne at her feete, and tell her he was King of *Arcadia*: which in Common wealths respectes, seeming not commodious, he thought to turne a new leafe, and make this yong shepheard the meanes to perfect his purpose. Hee had not farre from that place a strong Castle, which was inhabited as then by none but tilsmen and heardgroomes: thether did he perswade *Pleusidippus* to carrie her perforce, & effect that by cōstraint, that he could

not atchieue by intreatie; who listning / not a little to this counsaile, that was neuer plotted for his aduantage, presently put in practise what he of late gaue in precepts, and waiting till the euening that *Samela* should fold hir sheepe, hauing giuen his men the watch word, maugre al the shepheards adioining, he mounted her behind him; and being by *Democles* directed to the Castle, he made such hauocke among the stubborne heardsmen, that wil they, nill they, he was Lord of the Castle. Yet might not this preuaile with *Samela*, who constant to her olde shephearde, would not interteine anie new loue; which made *Pleusidippus* thinke all this haruest lost in the reaping, and blemisht all his delights with a mournful drooping. But *Democles* that lookt for a mountaine of gold in a Mole hill, finding her all alone, began to discourse his loue in more ample manner than euer *Pleusidippus*, telling her how he was a King, what his reuenewes were, what power he had to aduance her, with many other proude vaunts of his wealth, and prodigal termes of his treasure. *Samela* hearing the name of a King, and perceiuing him to be hir Father, stoode amazed like *Medusaes* Metamorphosis, and blushing oft with intermingled sighes, began to thinke how iniurious fortune was to her shoven in such an incestuous father. But he, hot spurred in his purpose, gaue hir no time to deliberate, but

required either a quicke consent, or a present deniall. She tolde him, that the Shepheard *Melicertus* was alreadie intitled in the interest of hir beautie, wherefore it was in vain what hee or anie other could plead in the way of perswasion. He thereupon entring into a large field of the basenefse of Shepheards, and royalties of Kings, with many other assembled arguments of delight, that would haue fetcht *Venus* from her sphere to disport: but *Samela*, whose mouth could digest no other meate saue only hir sweet *Melicertus*, ashamed so long to hold parley with her father about such a matter, flung away to her withdrawing chamber in a dissembled rage, and there, after her wonted manner, bewailed her misfortunes.

Democles plunged thus in a Laborinth of restles passions, / seeing *Melicertus* figure was so deeply printed in the center of her thoughts, as neither the resolution of his fancie, his Metamorphosis from a King to a traueler, Crownes, Kingdomes, preferments, (battles that soone ouerthrowe the fortresse of womens fantasies) when *Democles*, I saye, saw that none of these could remooue *Samela*; hearing that the *Arcadian* shepheards were in an vprore for the losse of their beautifull shepheardesse, his hot loue changing to a bird of coye disdain; he intended by some reuenge, eyther to obtaine his loue, or satisfie his hate: wherevpon throughly

resolved, he stole away secretly in his shepherds appaile, and got him down to the Plaines, where he found all the swaines in a mutinie about the recouerie of their beautifull Paragon. *Democles* stepping amongst the route, demaunded the cause of their controuersie. Marie, fir, quoth *Doron* bluntly, the flower of all our garland is gone. How mean you that, fir, quoth he! Wee had, answered *Doron*, an Eaw amongst our Ramms, whose fleece was as white as the haire that grow on father *Boreas* chinne, or as the dangling deawlap of the filuer Bull, her front curled like to the *Erimanthian* Boare, and spangled like to the woofed stockings of *Saturne*, her face like *Mars* treading vpon the milke white cloudes: belecue me Shepheard, her eyes were like the fierie torches tilting against the Moone: this Paragon, this none such, this Eaw, this Mistres of our flockes, was by a wily Foxe stolne from our foldes; for which these shepherds assemble themselues, to recouer so wealthie a prize. What is he, quoth *Menapho*, that *Doron* is in such debate with? Fellowe, canst thou tell vs anie newes of the faire shepheardesse, that the Knight of *Thessaly* hath carried away from her fellow Nymphes? *Democles* thinking to take opportunitie by the forehead: and seeing Time had feathred his bolte, willing to assaye, as hee might, to hit the marke, began thus.

Shepherdess, you see my profession is your trade ; and although my wandring fortunes be not like your home borne fauours, yet were I in the groues of *Theffalian Tempe* as I / am in the plaines of *Arcadie*, the fwaines would giue mee as manie due honors, as they present you here with submisse reuerence. Beautie that drew *Apollo* from heauen to playe the shepheard, that fetcht *Ioue* from heauen to beare the shape of a Bull for *Agenors* daughter, the excellence of such a Metaphysicall vertue, I meane, shepheard[s], the fame of your faire *Samela*, houering in the eares of euerie man as a miracle of nature, brought me from *Theffaly* to feede mine eyes with *Arcadies* wonder: stepping alongst the shoare to come to some sheeppoate where my wearie limmes might haue rest, Loue that for my labors thought to lead me to fancie paullion, was my conduct to a castle, where a *Theffalian* knight lyes in holde: the Portcullis was let downe, the bridge drawen, the Court of garde kept, thether I went ; and for by my tongue I was known to be a *Theffalian*, I was entertained and lodged: the Knight whose yeeres are yong, and valure matchlesse, holding in his armes a Lady more beautifull thã Loues Queene, all blubbered with teares, asked me manie questions, which, as I might, I replide vnto: but while he talkt, mine eye surfetting with such excellence, was detained vpon the

glorious shew of such a wonderfull object; I demanded what she was, of the standers by, & they said she was the faire shepherdesse whom the Knight had taken from the swaines of *Arcadie*, and woulde carrie with the first winde that serued into *Theffaly*: This, shepherds, I knowe, and grieue that thus your loues should be ouermatcht with Fortune, and your affections pulde backe by contrarietie of Destinie.

Melicertus hearing this, the fire sparkling out of his eyes, began thus: I tell thee shepherde, if Fates with their forepointing pencels did pen down, or Fortune with her deepest varietie resolute, or Loue with his greatest power determine to deprive *Arcadie* of the beautifull *Samela*, we would with our blood signe downe such spels on the Plaines, that either our Gods should summon her to *Elizium*, or shee rest with vs quiet & fortunate: thou seest the shepherdes are vp in armes to reuenge, onely it rests who shall haue the honour and /principalitie of the field.

What needs that questiō, quoth *Menaphon*, am not I the Kings shepherd, and chiefe of all the bordering swaines of *Arcadie*? I grant, quoth *Melicertus*, but am not I a Gentleman, though tirde in a shepherdes skincote; superiour to thee in birth, though equall now in profession. Well from words, they had false to blowes, had

not the shepherds parted them; and for the auoyding of further troubles, it was agreed that they should in two Eglogs make description of their loue, and *Democles*, for he was a stranger, to fit Cenfor, and who best could decipher his Mistres perfection, should be made Generall of the rest. *Menaphon* and *Melicertus* condescended to this motion, & *Democles* fitting as Iudge, the rest of the shepherds standing as witnesses of this combat, *Menaphon* began thus.

MENAPHONS EGLOGUE.

Too weake the wit, too slender is the braine
That meanes to marke the power and worth
of loue;

Not one that liues (except he hap to proue)
Can tell the sweete, or tell the secret paine.

Yet I that haue been prentice to the grieffe,
Like to the cunning sea-man, from a farre,
By gesse will talke the beautie of that starre,
Whose influence must yeeld me chiefe reliefe.

You Censors of the glorie of my deare,
With reuerence and lowlie bent of knee,
Attend and marke what her perfections be:
For in my words my fancies shall appeare.

*Her lockes are pleighted like the fleece of wooll
That Iafon with his Gretian mates atchiude,
As pure as golde, yet not from golde deriude ;
As full of sweetes, as sweete of sweetes is full. |*

*Her browes are pretie tables of conceate,
Where Loue his records of delight doth quocate,
On them her dallying lockes doo daily floate
As Loue full oft doth feede vpon the baite.*

*Her eyes, faire eyes, like to the purest lights
That animate the Sunne, or cheere the day,
In whom the shining Sun-beames brightly play
Whiles fancie dooth on them diuine delights.*

*Hir cheekes like ripened lillies steeped in wine,
Or faire pomegranade kernels washt in milke,
Or snow white threds in nets of crimson silke,
Or gorgeous cloudes vpon the Sunnes decline.*

*Her lips like roses ouerwasht with dew,
Or like the purple of Narcissus flower :
No frost their faire, no winde doth wast their power,
But by her breath her beauties doo renew.*

*Hir christall chin like to the purest molde,
Enchac'de with daintie dayies soft and white,
Where fancies faire pavilion once is pight,
Whereas imbrac'de his beauties he doth holde.*

*Hir necke like to an yuorie shining tower
Where through with azure veynes sweete Nectar
runnes,
Or like the downe of Swannes where Senesse woons,
Or like delight that doth it selfe deuoure.*

*Hir pappes are like faire apples in the prime,
As round as orient pearles, as soft as downe :
They neuer vaile their faire through winters frowne,
But from their sweetes Loue suckt his summer time.*

*Hir bodie beauties best esteemed bowre ,
Delicious, comely, daintie, without staine :
The thought whereof (not touch) hath wrought my
paine,
Whose faire, all faire and beauties doth deuoure.*

*Hir maiden mount, the dwelling house of pleasure ;
Not like, for why no like, surpasseth wonder :
O blest is he may bring such beauties vnder,
Or search by sute the secrets of that treasure.*

*Deuourd in thought, how wanders my deuice.
What rests behind I must diuine vpon ?
Who talkes the best, can say but fairer none :
Few words well coucht doo most content the wise.*

*All you that heare ; let not my fillie stile,
Condemne my zeale : for what my tongue should say*

*Serues to inforce my thoughts to seeke the way
Whereby my woes and cares I doo beguile.*

*Selde speaketh Loue, but sighs his secret paines ;
Teares are his truce-men, words doo make him
tremble.*

*How sweete is loue to them that can dissemble
In thoughts and lookes, till they haue reapt the
gaines.*

*Alonely I am plaine, and what I say
I thinke, yet what I thinke, tongue cannot tell :
Sweete Censors take my silly worst for well :
My faith is firme, though homely be my laye.*

After the haples *Menaphon* had in this homely discourse shadowed his heauenly delight ; the shepherd *Melicertus*, after some pause, began in this fort.

MELICERTUS ECLOGUE.

W*Hat neede compare where sweete exceedes
compare ?
Who drawes his thoughts of loue from
senselesse things |
Their pompe and greatest glories doth impaire,
And mounts Loues heauen with ouer leaden wings.*

*Stones, hearbes and flowers, the foolish spoyles of earth,
Flouds, mettalls, colours, dalliance of the eye :
These shew conceipt is staind with too much dearth :
Such abstraēt fond compares make cunning die.*

*But he that hath the feeling taste of Loue
Deriues his essence from no earthlie toy ;
A weake conceipt his power cannot approue,
For earthly thoughts are subiect to annoy.*

*Be whist, be still, be silent Censors now ;
My fellow swaine has tolde a pretie tale
Which moderne Poets may perhaps allow,
Yet I condemne the tearmes ; for they are stale.*

*Apollo, when my Mistres first was borne,
Cut off his lockes, and left them on her head,
And said ; I plant these wires in Natures scorne,
Whose beauties shall appeare when Time is dead.*

*From forth the Christall heauen when she was made,
The puritie thereof did taint hir brow :
On which the glistering Sunne that sought the shade
Gan set, and there his glories doth auow.*

*Those eyes, faire eyes, too faire to be describde,
Were those that earst the Chaos did reforme :
To whom the heauen their beauties haue ascribde,
That fashion life in man, in beast, in worme.*

*When first hir faire delicious cheekes were wrought,
Aurora brought hir blush, the Moone hir white :
Both so combinde as passed Natures thought, |
Compilde those pretie orbes of sweete delight.*

*When Loue and Nature once were proud with play,
From both their lips hir lips the Corral drew :
On them doth fancy sleepe, and euerie day
Doth swallow ioy such sweete delights to view.*

*Whilome, while Venus Sonne did seeke a bowre,
To sport with Pfishes his desired deare,
He chose her chinne ; and from that happy stowre
He neuer stints in glorie to appeare.*

*Desires and Ioyes that long had seruèd Loue,
Besought a Holde where pretie eyes might woo them :
Loue make her necke, and for their best behoue
Hath shut them there, whence no man can vndoo them.*

*Once Venus dreamt upon two prettie things,
Hir thoughts they were affections chiefest neasts :
She suckt and sightht, and bathde hir in the springs,
And when she wakt, they were my Mistres breasts.*

*Once Cupid fought a holde to couch his kisses,
And found the bodie of my best beloude :
Wherein he closde the beautie of his blisses,
And from that bower can neuer be remoude.*

*The Graces earst, when Alcidelian springs
Were waxen drie, perhaps did finde hir fountaine
Within the vale of blisse, where Cupides wings
Doo shield the Nectar fleeting from the mountaine.*

*No more fond man : things infinite, I see,
Brooke no dimension : Hell a foolish speech ;
For endles things may neuer talkèd be. |
Then let me liue to honor and beseech.*

*Sweete Natures Pompe, if my defciant phraze
Hath staine thy glories by too little skill,
Yeeld pardon though mine eye that long did gaze,
Hath left no better patterne to my quill.*

*I will no more, no more will I detaine
Your listning eares with dallyance of my tongue :
I speake my ioyes, but yet conceale my paine ;
My paine too olde, although my yeres be yong.*

As soone as *Melicertus* had ended this Eclogue, they expected the doome of *Democles*, who hearing the sweete description, wherein *Melicertus* described his Mistres, wondered that such rare conceits could bee harboured vnder a shepherds gray clothing, at last he made this answer.

Arcadian Swaines, whose wealth is content, whose labours are tempered with sweete loues,

whose mindes aspyre not, whose thoughts brooke no enuie ; onely as riualls in affection, you are friendly emulators in honest fancie: fith fortune (as enemie to your quiet) hath reft you of your fayre shepheardeffe, (the worlds wonder, and *Arcadies* miracle) and one of you as champion must lead the rest to reuenge, both desirous to shew your valour as your forwardnesse in affections, and yet (as I said) one to be sole chieftaine of the traine, I award to *Melicertus* that honor (as to him that hath most curiously portrayed out his Mistres excellence) to beare sole rule, and supremacie. At this, *Menaphon* grudged, and *Melicertus* was in an extasie for ioy; so that gathering all his forces together of stout headstrong clownes, amounting to the number of some two hundred, he apparailed himselfe in armour, colour sables, as mourning for his Mistres, in his shield he had figured the waues of the sea, *Venus* fitting on them in the height of all her pride. Thus marched *Melicertus* forward with olde *Democles*, the supposed shepheard, till they came to the castle, where *Pleusidippus* and his faire *Samela* were resident. As soone as they came there, *Melicertus* begirt the Castle with such a siege, as so manie sheepish Caualiers could furnish: which when he had done, summoning them in the Castle to parley, the yong Knight stept vpon the walls, and seeing such a crue of base companions,

with Iackets and ruffie bills on their backs, fell into a great laughter, and began to taunt them thus.

Why, what strange Metamorphosis is this: Are the Plaines of *Arcadie*, whilome filled with labourers, now ouerlaide with launces! Are sheepe transformed into men, swaines into souldiers, and a wandring companie of poore shepherds, into a worthie troope of resolute champions! No doubt, either *Pan* meanes to playe God of warre, or else these be but such men as rose of the teeth of *Cadmus*. Nowe I see the beginning of your warres, and the pretended ende of your stratagems: the shepherdes hauing a madding humor like the *Greekes* to seek for the recouerie of *Helena*, so you for the regaining of your faire *Samela*. Heere shee is, Shepherds, and I a *Priam* to defende hir with resistance of a ten yeares siege: yet for I were loath to haue my Castle sackte like *Troy*, I pray you tell me, which is *Agamemnon*?

Melicertus hearing the youth speake thus proudly, hauing the sparkes of honor fresh vnder the cinders of pouertie, incited with loue and valor (two things to animate the most daftard *Thersites* to enter combate against *Hercules*) answered thus.

Vnknowne yongster of *Theffalie*, if the feare of thy hardie deedes were like the Diapason of thy threates, wee would thinke the Castle of longer siege, than either our ages would permit, or our

valour aduerture: but where the shelve is most shallowe, there the water breakes most high; emptie vessells haue the highest sounds, hollowe rockes the loudest ecchoes, and pratling gloriosers, the smallest performauce of courage; for prooffe whereof, seeing thou hast made a rape of faire *Samela*, one of her vowed Shepherds is / come for the safetie of hir sweete selfe to challenge thee to single combate; if thou ouercome me, thou shalt free lie passe with the shepheardesse to *Theffaly*; if I vanquish thee, thou shalt feele the burthen of thy rashnesse, and *Samela* the sweetnesse of her libertie. *Pleusidippus* meruailed at the resolution of the shepheard; but when *Democles* heard how if hee wonne, she should be transported into *Theffaly*, a world of sorowes tumbled in his discontented braine, that he hammered in his head many meanes to stay the faire *Samela*: for when *Pleusidippus*, in a great choller, was readie to throwe down his gantlet, and to accept of the combat, *Democles* stept vp, and spoke thus: Worthie mirrors of resolued magnanimitie, whose thoughts are aboute your fortunes, & whose valour more than your reuenewes, knowe that Bitches that puppie in haist bring forth blind whelpes; that there is no herbe sooner sprung vp than the Spattarmia, nor sooner fadeth; the fruits too soone ripe are quickly rotten; that deedes done in haist are repented at leisure: then braue men in

so weightie a cause, and for the conquest of so excellent a Paragon, let not one minute begin and end the quarrell, but like *Fabius of Rome* vse delay in such dangerous exploytes, when honor fits on wreaths of Lawrele to giue the victor his garland : deferre it some three daies, and then in solemne manner end the combat. To this good motion not onely *Pleusidippus* and *Melicertus* agreed, but all the companie were consenting, and vpon pledges of truce being giuen, they rested. But *Democles* seeing in couerte he could not conquer, and that in despairing loues secrecie was no salue, he dispatched letters to the Nobilitie of his Court, with straight charge that they should bee in that place within three dayes with tenne thousand strong. This newes no sooner came to the Generall of his Forces, but leuying so many approoued souldiers, he marched secretly by night to the place *Democles* in his letters had prescribed; and there ioyfully interteined by the King, they were placde in ambush, readie when the signall should be giuen to issue out of the place, and performe / their Souereignes command. Well, the third day being come, no sooner did *Titan* arise from the watrie Couche of his Lemman, but these two champions were readie in the listes, accompanied with the route of all the *Arcadian* shepheards, and olde *Democles* whom they had appoynted for one of the Iudges. *Pleusidippus*

seeing *Melicertus* aduãce on his shield the waues of the sea with a *Venus* fitting vpon them, meruailed what the shepheard should be that gaue his armes, & *Melicertus* was as much amazed to see a strange *Theffalian* Knight vant his armes without difference; yet being so fraught with direfull reuenge, as they scorned to salute ech other so much as with threates, they fell toughly to blowes. *Samela* standing on top of the turret, and viewing the combate; the poore Ladie grieuing that for her cause such a stratageme should arise in *Arcadie*, her countenance ful of sorrow, and floods of teares falling from her eyes, she began to breathe out this passion.

Unfortunate *Samela*, born to mishaps, and fore-pointed to finister fortunes, whose bloomes were ripened by mischance, and whose fruite is like to wither with despaire; in thy youth fate discontent pruning her selfe in thy forehead, now in thine age sorrow hides her selfe amongst the wrinckles of thy face: thus art thou infortunate in thy Prime, and crossed with cõtrarie accidents in thy Autumne; as haplesse as *Helena*, to haue the burden of warres laid on the wings of thy beautie. And who must be the champion? whose sword must pearce the helme of thineemie? whose blood must purchase the freedome of *Samela*, but *Melicertus*? If he conquer, then *Samela* triumphs, as if she had been

chiefe victor in the *Olympiades*; if he loose, euerie drop falling from his wounds into the center of my thoughts, as his death to him, so shall it be to me, the ende of my loues, my life, and my libertie.

As still shee was about to goe forwarde in hir passion, the trumpet sounded, and they fell to fight in such furious forte, as the *Arcadians* and *Democles* himselfe wondered to see the courage of the Shepheard, that tied the Knight to such a / fore taske. *Pleusidippus* likewise feeling an extraordinarie kinde of force, and seeing with what courage the Knight of the shepheards fought, beganne to coniecture diuersly of the waues, and to feare the euent of the combate. On the contrarie parte, *Melicertus* halfe wearied with the heauie blowes of *Pleusidippus*, stood in a maze howe so yong a wagge should be so expert in his weapon. Thus debating diuersly in their severall thoughts, at length being both wearie they stepte backe, and leaning on their swordes, tooke breath, gazing each vpon other. At last *Pleusidippus* burst into these speeches.

Shepheard in life, though now a Gentleman in armour, if thy degree be better I glorie, I am not disgracde with the combate: tell me, how darest thou so farre wrong mee, as to weare mine Armes vpon thy shield:

Princockes (quoth *Melicertus*) thou liest, they bee mine owne, and thou contrarie to the Law of

Armes bearest my Creaft without difference, in which quarrell, seeing it concernes my honour, I will reuenge it as farre as my loues, and with that, he gaue such a charging blowe at *Pleusidippus* helme, that hee had almost ouerturned him: *Pleusidippus* lefte not the blowe vnrequited, but doubled his force: infomuch that the hazard of the battaile was doubtfull, and both of them were faine to take breath againe. *Democles* seeing his time, that both of them were fore weakned, gaue the watchword, and the ambush leapt out, slaughtered manie of the shepheards, put the rest to flight, tooke the two champions prifoners, and sacking the Castle, carried them and the faire *Samela* to his Court: letting the Shepheardeffe haue her libertie, but putting *Melicertus* and *Pleusidippus* into a deepe and darke dungeon.

Where leauing these passionate Louers in this *Catastrophe*; againe to *Doron*, the homely blunt Shephearde; who hauing been long enamoured of *Carmela*, much good wooing past betwixte them, and yet little speeding; at last, both of them met hard by the Promontorie of *Arcadie*, shee leading / foorth her Sheepe, and hee going to see his newe yeand Lambes. As soone as they met, breaking a few quarter blowes with such countrey glances as they coulde, they geerde one at another louingly. At last *Doron* manfully began thus.


Carmela, by my troth, Good morrow, tis as daintie to see you abroad, as to eate a messe of sweete milke in Iuly: you are provide such a house doue of late, or rather so good a Huswife, that no man may see you vnder a couple of Capons: the Church-yard may stand long inough ere you will come to looke on it, and the Piper may begge for euerie pennie he gets out of your purse: but it is no matter, you are in loue with some stout Ruffler, and yet poore folkes, such as I am, must be content with porredge: and with that, turning his backe, he smiled in his sleue to see howe kindly hee had giuen her the bobbe: which *Carmela* seeing, she thought to be euen with him thus.

Indeede *Doron* you saye well, it is long since wee met, and our house is a Grange house with you: but wee haue tyed vp the great Dogge, and when you come you shall haue greene rushes, you are such a straunger: but tis no matter; soone hote soone colde, hee that mingles himselfe with draffe, the hogges will eat him: and she that layes her loue on an vnkinde man, shall finde sorrowe inough to eate hir soppes withall. And with that *Carmela* was so full stomackt that she wept.

Doron to shewe himself a naturall yong man, gaue her a few kinde kisses to comfort her, and sware that she was the woman he loued best in the whole worlde, and for prooffe, quoth he, thou shalt

heare what I will praise : and you, quoth she, what I will performe. And so taking hand in hand, they kindly fate them downe, and began to discourse their loues in these Eclogues. /

DORONS ECLOGUE IOYNED WITH
CARMELAS.

 *It downe Carmela, here are cubbs for kings,
Slowes blacke as ieat, or like my Christ-
mas shoes,
Sweete Sidar which my leathren bottle brings ;
Sit downe Carmela, let me kisse thy toes.*

CARMELA.

*Ah Doron, ah my heart, thou art as white,
As is my mothers Calfe, or brinded Cow,
Thine eyes are like the slowwormes in the night,
Thine haire resemble thickest of the snow,*

*The lines within thy face are deepe and cleere
Like to the furrowes of my fathers waine :
Thy sweate vpon thy face dooth oft appeare,
Like to my mothers fat and Kitchin gaine.*

*Ah leaue my toe, and kisse my lippes, my loue,
My lips are thine, for I haue giuen them thee :
Within thy cap tis thou shalt weare my gloue,
At foote ball sport, thou shalt my champion be.*

DORON.

*Carmela deare, euen as the golden ball
That Venus got, such are thy goodly eyes :
When cherries iuice is iumbled therewithall,
Thy breath is like the steeme of apple pies.*

*Thy lippes resemble two Cowcubbers faire,
Thy teeth like to the tuskes of fattest swine, |
Thy speach is like the thunder in the aire :
Would God thy toes, thy lips, and all were mine.*

CARMELA.

Doron, what thing doth mooue this wishing grieffe?

DORON.

*Tis Loue, Carmela, ah tis cruell Loue.
That like a slaue, and caitiffe villaine thiefe,
Hath cut my throate of ioy for my behoue.*

CARMELA.

Where was he borne?

DORON.

*In faith I know not where.
But I haue heard much talking of his dart.
Ay me poore man, with many a trampling teare,
I feele him wound the forehearse of my heart.*

*What, doo I loue? O no, I doo but talke.
 What, shall I die for loue? O no, not so.
 What, am I dead? O no, my tongue doth walke.
 Come kisse, Carmela, and confound my woe.*

CARMELA.

*Euen with this kisse, as once my father did,
 I seale the sweete indentures of delight:
 Before I breake my vowe the Gods forbid,
 No not by day, nor yet by darke some night. |*

DORON.

*Euen with this garland made of Holy-hocks,
 I crosse thy browes from euerie shepherds kisse.
 Heigh hoe, how glad am I to touch thy lockes,
 My frolicke heart euen now a free man is.*

CARMELA.

*I thanke you Doron, and will thinke on you,
 I loue you Doron, and will winke on you.
 I seale your charter patent with my thummes,
 Come kisse and part, for feare my mother comes.*

Thus ended this merrie Eclogue betwixte *Doron* and *Carmela*: which, Gentlemen, if it be stufte with prettie Similies and farre fetcht Metaphores; thinke the poore Countrey Louers knewe no further comparifons then came within compasse of their Countrey Logicke. Well, twas a good world

when such simplicitie was vsed, sayes the old women of our time, when a ring of a rush woulde tye as much Loue together as a Gimmon of golde: but Gentlemen, since we haue talkte of Loue so long, you shall giue me leaue to shewe my opinion of that foolish fancie thus.

SONETTO.

W*Hat thing is Loue? It is a power diuine
That raines in vs: or else a wreakefull
law*

*That doomes our mindes, to beautie to encline:
It is a starre, whose influence dooth draw
Our heart to Loue dissembling of his might,
Till he be master of our hearts and fight. |*

*Loue is a discord, and a strange diuorce
Betwixt our sense and reason, by whose power,
As madde with reason, we admit that force,
Which wit or labour neuer may deuoure.*

*It is a will that brooketh no consent:
It would refuse, yet neuer may repent.*

*Loue's a desire, which for to waite a time,
Dooth loose an age of yeeres, and so doth passe,
As dooth the shadow seuerd from his prime,
Seeming as though it were, yet neuer was.*

*Leauing behinde nought but repentant thoughts
Of daies ill spent, for that which profits noughts.*

*Its now a peace, and then a sodaine warre,
 A hope consumde before it is conceiude,
 At hand it feares, and menaceth afarre,
 And he that gaines, is most of all deceiude:
 It is a secret hidden and not knowne,
 Which one may better feele than write vpon.*

Thus Gentlemen haue you heard my verdict in this *Sonetto*, now will I returne to *Doron* and *Carmela*, who not seeing her mother come, fell againe to a few homely kisses, and thus it was.

After they had thus amorously ended their Eclogues, they plighted faith and troth, and *Carmela* verie brisklye wiping her mouth with a white apron, sealed it with a kisse, which *Doron* taking marueilous kindly, after a little playing loath to depart, they both went about their businesse.

Leauing them therefore to their businesse, againe to *Democles*; who seeing no intreaties would serue to perfwade *Samela* to loue, neither the hope of the *Arcadian* crowne, nor the title of a Queene, lastly assayed with frownes and threatates, but all in vaine: for *Samela*, first restrained by nature in that he was her Father, and secondly by loue, in that *Melicertus* lay imprisoned onely for her sake, stooode still so stiffe / to her tackling, that *Democles* chaunging loue

into hate, resolued to reuenge that with death, which no meanes els might satisfie: so that to colour his frauds withall, he gaue *Samela* free license to visite *Melicertus*: which she had not long done, but that by the instigation of the old King, the gailor confederate to his treacherie, accuseth her of adulterie: whereupon without further witnessse they both were condemned to dye. These two louers knowing themselues guiltlesse in this furnished faction, were ioyfull to ende their loues with their liues, and so to conclude all in a fatall and finall content of mindes and passions. But *Democles* fet free *Pleusidippus*, as afraide the King of *Theffalie* would reuenge the wrong of his Knight, intertaining him with such sumptuous banquets, as befitted so braue and worthie a Gentleman. The day prefixed came, wherein these parties should die: *Samela* was so desirous to end her life with her friend, that shee would not reueale either vnto *Democles* or *Melicertus* what she was; and *Melicertus* rather chose to die with his *Samela*, then once to name himselfe *Maximius*. Both thus resolued, were brought to the place of execution; *Pleusidippus* fitting on a scaffold with *Democles*, seeing *Samela* come forth like the blush of the morning, felt an vncouth passion in his mind, and nature began to enter combat with his thoughts: not loue, but reuerence, not fancie, but feare began

to affaile him, that he turnd to the King, and fayd : Is it not pitie, *Democles*, fuch diuine beauty fhould be wrapt in cinders? No, quoth *Democles*, where the anger of a King muft be fatisfied. At this anfwere *Pleufidippus* wrapt his face in his cloake and wept, and all the affiftants grieved to fee fo faire a creature fubieft to the violent rage of fortune. Well, *Democles* commanded the death-man to doo his deuoyre ; who kneeling downe and crauing pardon, readie to giue *Melicertus* the fatall ftroake, there ftept out an olde woman attired like a Propheteffe, who cryed out ; Villaine holde thy hand, thou wrongeft the daughter of a King. *Democles* hearing the outcrie, and feeing that at that / word the people began to mutinie and murmur, demanded of the olde woman what ſhe meant : Now, quoth ſhe, *Democles*, is the *Delphian* oracle performed ; *Neptune* hath yeelded vp the worlds wonder, and that is young *Pleufidippus* nephew to thee, and ſonne to faire *Sepheftia*, who heere ſtandeth vnder the name of *Samela*, caſt vpon the Promontorie of *Arcadie* with her yong ſonne, where ſhe, as a ſhepherdeſſe, hath liude in labours tempred with loues ; her ſon playing on the ſhore, was conueyed by certain Pirates into *Theſſaly*, where (when as he was ſuppoſed euerie waye to be dead) doing deedes of chiuallrie, he fulfilled the prophecie : your highneſſe giuing the Lyon, were

guid vnto the lambs in difsembling your felfe a fhepheard: planets refting vpon the hils, was the picture of *Venus* vpon their crefts; & the feas that had neither ebbe nor tide, was the combate twixte the father and the fonne, that gaue the waues of the feas in their shields, not able to vanquish one another, but parting with equall victorie. For know *Democles* this *Melicertus* is *Maximius*, twice betrothed to *Sephestia*, and Father to yong *Pleusidippus*: nowe therefore the Oracle fulfilled, is the happie time wherein *Arcadie* fhall reft in peace. At this, the people gaue a great fhout, and the olde woman vanisht. *Democles* as a man rauisht with an extafie of fodaine ioye, fate ftill, and stared on the face of *Sephestia*. *Pleusidippus* in all dutie leapt from his feate, and went and couered his mother with his roabe, crauing pardon for the fondneffe of his inceftuous affection: & kneeling at his fathers feete fubmiffe, in that he had drawen his fword, & fought his life that firft in this world gaue him life. *Maximius* firft lookt on his wife, and feeing by the lineaments of her face, that it was *Sephestia*, fell about her necke, and both of them weping in the bofome of their fonne, fhed teares for ioye to fee him fo braue a Gentleman. *Democles* all this while fitting in a trance, at laft calling his fenfes together, feeing his daughter reuiued, whom fo

cruelly for the loue of *Maximius* he had banisht out of his confines, *Maximius* in safety, and the childe / a matchlesse paragon of approued chiuallrie, he leapt from his seate, and imbraced them all with teares, crauing pardon of *Maximius* and *Sephestia*: and to shew that the outward obiect of his watrie eies had a sympathy with the inward passion of his hart, he impald the head of his yong newew *Pleusidippus* with the crowne and diadem of *Arcadie*: and for that his brother *Lamedon* had in all distresse not left his daughter *Sephestia*, he toke the matter so kindly, that he reconciled himselfe vnto him, and made him Duke in *Arcady*.

The successe of this forereheard Catastrophe growing so comicall, they all concluded after the Festiuall solemnizing of the Coronation (which was made famous with the excellent deedes of many worthy Caualliers) to passe into *Thessaly*, to contract the mariage twixt *Pleusidippus*, & the daughter of the *Thessalian* King. Which newes spred through *Arcadie* as a wonder, that at last it came to *Menaphons* ears, who hearing the high parentage of his supposed *Samela*, seeing his passions were too aspiring, and that with the *Syrian* wolues, he barkt against the Moone, he left, such lettice as were too fine for his lips, and courted his old loue *Pesana*, to whom shortly after he was married. And left

there should be left any thing vnperfect in this
pastorall accident, *Doron* smudgde himfelfe vp,
and iumpde a marriage with
his old friend
Carmela.

FINIS.





XIII.

EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO
PHILAUTUS.

1587.



NOTE.

I am again indebted to the Bodleian for my text of 'Euphues his cenfure to Philautus,' in the original edition of 1587. Of this book and its relation to Lylly the Euphuist, see the annotated Life in Vol. I.—G.

Euphues his cenfure
to Philautus.

Wherein is prefented a philofophicall
combat betweene Hector and Achylles, difcou-
ring in foure difcourfes, interlaced with
diuerfe delightfull Tragedies,

The vertues neceffary to be incident in eue-
ry gentleman: had in queftion at the fiege of Troy
betwixt fondry Grecian and Troian Lords: efpe-
cially debated to difcouer the perfection of
a fouldier.

Containing mirth to purge melancholy, hol fome precepts
to profit maners, neither vnfauerie to youth for
delight, nor offenfiue to age for
fcurrilitie.

*Ea habentur optima quae & Incunda, honefta,
& utilia.*

ROBERTUS GREENE, In artibus magifter.



LONDON.

Printed by Ihon Wolfe for Edward White,
and are to be fold at his fhop, at the litle
North doore of Paules, at the figne of
the Gunne.

1587.



TO THE RIGHT HONORA-

ble Robert, earle of Effex & Ewe, vicount of Hereford, and Bourghchier, Lord Ferrers of Chartley, Bourghchier and Louaine, maister of the Queenes maiesties horse.

Robert Greene wisheth increase of honor and vertue.

THe Egyptians (right honorable) seeing the counterfait of Mercurie figured with his Caduceus in his right hande, offered for sacrifice nothing but bay leaues; in that they knew such oblations best fitted his humor: Such as sought to beautifie the temple of Pallas, set vp for Iewels bookes & shields, for that the goddesse did most patronage learning and souldiers: Hectors delight was martiall discipline, and they presented him with horse & armour, noting by these prefidents, how all haue sought in their pre/sents to keepe a decorum: hauing by happe chaunced on some parte of Euphues counsell

touching the perfection of a souldier, sent from Silexedra his melancholie cell to his friende Philautus new chosēn generall of certaine forces, wherein vnder the shadow of a philosophicall combat betweene Hector and Achilles, imitating Tullies orator, Platoes cōmon wealth, and Baldesfars courtier, he aymeth at the exquisite portraiture of a perfect martialist, consistig (sayth hee) in three principall pointes; wisdome to gouerne; fortitude to perfourme; liberalitie to incourage: I thought good (right honorable) (hauing heard of your noble & vertuous resolutions, not onely in laudable and honorable qualities, generally inserted in your Lordships mynde, but especially in the fauour of warlike indeuours, following the steppes of your honorable father) whose life and actions left an admiration of his vertues, to present your Lordship wyth this homelie gyfte, vnperfect as the halfe formed counterfaite of Apelles: and shadowed with such bad collours, as might I not excuse my boldnesse, in that blinde men are euer most rash, and honorable men euer the most courteous, I should the more grieue at my inconsidered presumption: but two especiall coniectures doe somewhat salue the sorrow of my forward follie: the first, the report of your approoued courage and valour (in the lowe Countries) shewed in the face of your enemy, maintained with such a

magnanimous resolution, as the foe was faine to confesse Vertue in his aduerfarie: the seconde your Lordships courtesie in acceptaunce of good wil from the meanest: th' one manifesting your desire to be thought an honorable souldier, biddeth mee hope, that as Alexander did vouchsafe of Misons rude and vnpolished picture of Mars: for that the prince delighted in wars, so your honor will giue a glance at this toy, if not for the workmanship, yet for that it treateth of martiall disci/pline: the other assures mee, that amongst many other, I shall, though without desert, taste of your Lordships honorable courtesie, in vouchsafing such a meane and vnfauorie present, wherewith if I be fauored (as I hope well) my labour hath his reward, and my desire his content: in which assured hope resting, I commit your honor to the almightie.





¶ To the Reader.

Gentlemen, by chance some of Euphues loose papers came to my hand, wherein hee writ to his friend Philautus from Silexedra certaine principles necessary to bee obserued by euery souldier, coniecturing with my selfe the opynion of the man would bee not onely authentically, but pleasing, and that the tyme required such a discourse, as necessarie: I thought not to conceale his censure, but to participate what I had to your courteous fauours, although intēded by him for the pryuate vse of his deereft friend, hoping as euer I haue done to find your courteous acceptation, and that you will for Euphues sake vouchsafe of the matter, and in requitall of my trauell make some fauorable coniecture of my good meaning: which hoping to obtayne, I rest satisfied.





SOPHOMACHIA.

A Philosophicall combat betweene *Heſtor* and Achilles, wherein in the persons of the *Troians* and Gretian Lords, are in fowre discourſes enriched with fowre delightfull Hyſtories, the vertuous mindes of true nobilitie and gentilitie pleaſantly diſcouered.



Elena the hapleſſe wyfe of vnhappy *Menelaus*, beawtified frō aboue, to inflict a mortall puniſhment vpon men beneath: honored in Gréece more for her beawty then hir honeſty (a fault which fondlings account for a fauour) fulfilling the dreame of *Hecuba*, that ſhe hatched a fier brād which ſhould bring *Troy* to cynders: through her lawleſſe conſent to *Paris*, ſo troubled the quietneſſe of *Aſia*, that *Priamus* flouriſhing as prince of that parte of the worlde,

was with his sonnes and daughters brought to ruine: (the ende of voluptuous appetites) which they mayntained with the fworde. For *Agamemnon* copartner of *Menelaus* gréepe (as friendship is the frind to reueng) added with all the Kings, Princes, Dukes, and Knights of Gréece intended a regular legar to the citie of *Troy*, which continued two yeares without truce, by fundrie affaults, skirmishes, and canuifadoes, had deuoured of both partes so many valiaunt captaynes that by common consent after a friendly parlée they resolued vppon a truce for / thirty dayes during which time, the Troian Ladies (resembling *Proserpina* that must of necessity taste a graine of the forbidden Pomgranate) namely *Andromache*, *Cassandra*, and *Polixena*, accompanied with *Hector*, *Troilus*, *Aeneas*, *Helenus*, and diuers other of royall parentage, went to see the Gretian tents peopled with their enemies. Fame (the spedy discouerer of newes) bewraying their intent to the states of Gréece, *Achilles* amongst the rest (for that the report of *Polixenas* beawty had made a conquest of his affections) in that the eare leadeth to the inwarde senses as well as the eye, craued of the Gouvernour and generall of their forces hee might bee honoured with the intertaynment of the Troians: his request graunted accompanied with his Myrmidones, he went to meete them in this manner.

First marched on before the rest, a hundredth and fifty on the most gallant Coursers that Greece did afoorde, their caparisons of Gréene Veluet interfeamed with stars of Golde, about which was written this impreeze, *Lux & tenebræ*. Next to these *Achilles*, mounted vpon an Arabian courser couler Blacke, whose furniture was blewe Veluet fringed with Golde, whereon was curiously embrodred the Target of *Pallas* with a *Gorgons* head, his impreeze, *Sic Amor*. His companions weare *Vlisses*, *Diomedes*, *Patroclus*, with many Lordes of great valour and progenie. The Gretians thus marching on in order met *Hector* who was first of his companie, whose very face harboring an extraordinary kinde of maiestie gaue them all to knowe, by supposition, that this was he which by his valour had made such dismall massacres, euen to their very Pauillions. Letting him and the rest of his crue passe with an enuious courtesie, as feeling in their mindes the scarres of his man-hoode : at last *Achilles* and hee came within view, who neuer hauing seene each other before, but in armor as enemies manacing reuēg in the field, stood a long time as men in a trance, till *Hector* burst forth into speaches./

Lords of Gréee, enemies by defiaunce, and yet frindes by Fortune, hoping to finde you as firme in promise of truce, as resolute in performance of

valour, in that noble mindes preferre honour before conquests: The Ladies of Troie (whose princely thoughts account none enemies but in Armour) noting from ſy Walles your experience in martiall discipline defirous to prayſe vertue in an enemy, are come vnder the conduct of naked knights (yet armed by the lawe of armes) to ſee if the Gretian pollicie in cyuill courteſie, bee comparable to their prowes in warlicke indeuours. This onely cauſe hath made the Ladies thus farre aduenturous, if they haue lycence to paſſe further, their fight ſatiſfied, and the end of their deſires fauoured with well conſtruing of their trauells: They meane, ſafe returned, to make requitall with thankes and prayſe, the trueſt tokens of liberalitie, and ſureſt defenſories againſt ingratitude. If their labour bee in vaine, and further graunt of paſſage denyed, to make a counterpoyſe of diſcourteſie to the vtterance, I auow by the oath of knighthoode to ſeale the ſumme of ſuch iniury (the truce ended) at the tent of your generall maugre *Achilles*, and all his Myrmidones, and for that you ſhall challeng what I promiſe in filkes to bee perfourmed in Armour. Know I am *Heſtor*. His chardge giuen him by the Ladies vttered. The Lordes of Greece pawſing vpon the magnanimity of *Heſtor* that durſt amidſt his enemies reſolue vpon reuenge. *Achilles* whoſe ſenſes generally were troubled with ſpeciall

objects, lending as well his eye to the beauty of *Polixena*, as his eare to the parlée of *Hector* gathering his wittes together returned him bouldly and briefly this answere.

The Gretians worthy Lordes whose fore pointed resolutions are euer limited within the proportion of Iustice, holde their woordes as lawes, and sacrifice their thoughts with their déedes, at the Aultars of equity, measuring enemyes at the point of the Lance and frindes by performance of league, vsing their hands and heartes as the instruments / of *Delphos*, which might not be touched by any approached of periury: honoring Ladies as well in armour as in Lawrell, and counting it the chiefe point of chieualrie to succour the oppressed enemye with the fworde: these premisses considered in the behalfe of the rest, I confirme specially to the Ladies as inforced by duty, and yet generally to all, as constrained by promyse a frindly welcome. For whose safety I pawne the pledge of a prince, which is honour. Threts that are conditionall are the more easely broked, and therefore omitting such fryuolous suppositions louely Ladies of Troy and your attendaunts, I sweare a hearty welcome: for performance of which, take the faith of *Achilles*. This promise past these two princes imbraced each other, the rest of the Lords imitating theyr mutuall fauors, interchanged the like

courtesies, so that ioyning their Troupes together, they roade on towards the campe. *Achilles* who knewe as well how to tune the Lute with *Venus*, as to found the Trumpet with *Mars*, and had as great affability in his tounge to intertayne a Lady, as strength in his hand to repulse an enemy, that could as wel leade a daunce as followe a march: after generall courtesies past betweene the Gretian Lordes, and the Dames of Troy, he subtelly singled him selfe with *Polixena* whom he held in prattle to his tent in this manner.

I see Madame, that your father *Priamus* is as polliticke to make a conquest, as his sonnes bee valiaunt to attempt a victory, and that his indeauour to captuuate our myndes will be of more effycacie then their labour to weaken our forces, for that beawtie is of more vigour then prowesse, and affection a forer enemy to resist then fortitude. *Hercules* found the fight of *Deianyra* more perilous then all the rest of his trauels. *Mars* had rather oppose him selfe against all the Gods, then enter a iarre with *Venus*. Beawty is metaphysicall, and therefore challengeth a supremacy aboue Nature: Exteriour actions are tyed to the Wynges of Fortune, but thoughts as they are passionate, so they are within the compasse of Fancy, I speake/ this Madame, in that the Senators of Troy seeing how well the Greekes are able to brooke the force

of *Hector* and *Troilus*, the two hopefull Champions of Asia, haue now not in defiaunce, but vnder patronage of Truce sent such sweete enemyes, as are able with their very lookes to make a greater conquest, then all your hardy knights with their Launces; if then Madame vnarmed as we be, beawtie take vs at discouert, and make a Breach maugre our téeth into our rampiers, yet hold wee our selues good Souldiers in that her weapons are inchaunted, and such as the more they are resisted the more they pearce. *Polixena* who as she was fayre, so shee was wyfe, séeing how clarkely *Achilles* began to claw hir by the Elbowe, willing to let him knowe shee was able to espie a pad in the straw, cut him of in the midft of his talke with this aunswere.

I cannot thinke fir but my father *Priamus* standeth in better hope to fier the Pauylions of his enemyes with a Brande then with a Booke, and putteth more assurance in the valour of his Sonnes then in the counsell of his Senatours, yet knowing the Goddesse *Pallas* whose sacred *Palladium* wee haue in Troy, vséth as well a pen as a Speare, hee counteth pollycie a necessary frinde to prowesse, and a Schollers Lawrell wreath, no disgrace to a Souldiours stéeled Helmet. But whereas in dishonour of our knights, you alledge hee hath sent Ladyes to make a conquest by beawtie that cannot

bee atchieued with the Swoorde: This were (good fir) but a slender shift to deceiue him selfe, for wee knowe that the eye being impartiall in censuring of coullers neuer flattereth it selfe in the emblazing of Beawtie. The Gretian Ladies then being farre our superiours in those fauors which the Graces gyue, commaundeth vs to blush at comparifons, I must as simple as I am suppose your coniecture diffimuled, sith so litle probability drawes me on to beliefe. But put case this supposition beare some liklihood of truth. Doe wee not know our enemies are Gretians, taught in their Schoolles amongst their Philosophers, that all wisdome is honest that is profitable, that theyr heads are as full of subtelty, as their hartes are of valour, howe their thoughts are plumed with the feathers of time, & that fancie hangeth at their eylids which neuer maketh so deepe an impressiion, but it may bee shaken of at euery wincke for an instaunce. Giue me leaue to alledge *Theseus*, who was as valiant as most, and yet faith *Helena* as variable as might bee. Then sir feare not our forces, for we Ladies come but to fetch fier, neyther to see as desirous to choose, nor to bee seene as willing to please, only to trie the Greatian courtesie, and that we looke for by promise. *Achilles* amazed with the checke of such an vnlookt for mate, perceiuing that the Ladyes of Troie had a deepe in-sight into

the Gretian actions, blusht at his owne conceiptes in ſ he knew better how to redouble a blow vpon his enemie, then giue a counterchecke to ſuch a ſubtill reply, yet following his footing, thus hee made anfwere.

T'is hard in deede Madame, to harbour beliefe in the bozome of miſtruſt, or to blind ſuſpition with a falſe couller, eſpecially when conceipt ſtandeth at the doore of an enemy. But were there a league betweene Afia and Greece, as a Flagge of defiaunce waueth ouer the walles of Troy, then might a creple halt without checke, whereas now, tread we neuer ſo euen, our ſteppes are ſuppoſed awrye. But time the perfect Heralt of truth ſhall prooue the Gretians ſo far out of loue with the god *Ianus*, that frowne hee neuer ſo much they will not offer him a myte for a Sacrifice. Your honour my Lorde (quoth *Polixena*) doth but dreame with *Endymion* in the mount. Womens wills are peremptorie & like Faulcons ſometime they will bate at a full fiſt. Time is ſ beſt orator to a reſolute minde, & therefore argue not where a principle is denied, for there the party is incredulous. Let loue alone for we come not to ſeede our eies with beawty nor our eares with paſſions, our countrie ſmoake burnes cleare enough for vs to warme vs at, ſetting downe, which reſt, I pray you my Lorde whoſe / tent is this that

appeareth so rich. *Achilles* seeing the stone was so pure that his coine would beare no touch, fell from his amorous prattle and tolde hir that the formost of azure biffe, topt with a Dragon, perced with a speare, was the pavilion of their Generall *Agamemnon*: what? the father (quoth) *Polixena* of *Iphigenia* so famous for hir wisdome and chastity, whom the Gretians haue so honored in their madrigalles as a second *Diana*: The same (quoth) *Achilles*, and so madame you are welcome to the Greekish host, leauing of thus their priuate prattle, *Agamemnon* accompanied with aged *Nestor* and other Lords, stode at the doore of *Achilles* tent redie to intertayne the Troians who with the rest dismounting from their horse, *Hector* pazing hand in hand with *Achilles*, *Troilus* with *Vlisses*, and *Helenus* with *Patroclus*, they were together with the Ladies in great magnificence conducted into the inner part of the pavilion: where *Agamemnon* after he had faluted the Lords, and welcomed the Ladies, he presented y^e Troians wyth as braue a spectacle, as they incountred the Gretians, for there came out in most rich attyre, *Iphigenia*, *Bryseis*, and *Cresida*, threé nothing inferiour in fauours to the daughters of *Priamus*: an interchange of courtesie passed betweene these Dames, and some parlée had which I ouer passe, they sat downe to dynner, where sumptuously serued, taking their repast without any

great talke: the tables taken vp, *Vliffes* naturally desirous to haue an insight into the manners of men, began to breake their silence in this maner.

I can but wonder worthy Lords of Troy at the madnesse of *Paris*, that allured by the eare, passed the seas to possessè him selfe of a supposed Jem, syth his owne country foyle aforded farre more pretious Jewells, but lesse is the *Margarite* accounted of in the western world where it is found, than the feede Pearle in a straunge countrey where it is vnknowne, thoughts, the farther they wade, the sweeter: and desires ended with perrill, fauour of the greatest delight. Open prayses are counted secret flatteries, but the mouth / of an enemy seldome ouerflowes with good words, if then without preiudice I may speake of wisedome at the shrine of *Apollo*. Let me say courteous Knights that your Dames, if eyther ȳ rest be like these, or their daily actions may be measured by their present behauior: are beawtiful, as fauored by nature in their exterior liniamēts. Wife, as graced with a diuine influence, sober & silent, as portending a temperate & vnfained chastity. The perfection of Nature consistig in these pointes: I maruell *Paris* woulde make his choice of such a peece, and hafard the welfare of his father, countrey, and friendes, for a woman only indewed with the bare tytle of beawty, such a fading good

as scarce can be possessed before it be vanished? *Cressida* tickled, a little with a selfe conceipt of hir owne wit, willing to let ſ̄ Troians know the phrase of hir speech was as fayre as the fourme of his face, & that womens tounge perced as deepe as their eyes, interrupted *Vlisses* in his talke thus.

And as great maruell my Lordes haue we the Ladies of Gretia, that *Hector* and his brethren, so famous through all ſ̄ world for their martiall exploits, should beare armes in her defence, whose dishonesty ruinate both theyr fame & theyr country. Iustice gyuing euery man his due, allots lyttle pryuyledge to defrawde a man of his wyfe, which is the surest fee simple. The fayth of a knight is not limited by valour, but by vertue: fortitude consisteth not in hasarding without feare, but in being resolute vpon Justt cause. *Helena* is stolen, a fact repayed with infamy. *Menelaus* is iniuried, a thing crying for reuenge: the princely fouldiers of Troy defends such a misse with the sword: a shamefull victory, if happely they myght obtaine the conquest. *Hector* as Chollericke as she was scrupulous, roundly without longer debating with him selfe, made hir this answere.

As Madame, Iustice is a vertue that giues euery man his owne by equall proportion, so reuenge the sweetest content to parsons thwarted with iniuries, lookes not to end hir actions with an euen ballance

but useth *Legem Talionis*, repaying like for like : styrring vp the fire with a / Swoorde, and for brasse weighing downe the scales with Leade. As my brother hath brought a trull from Gréece, so myne Aunt, perforce (a fault farre surpassing this fact) was stolne from Troy, and from the daughter of a King made a seruile Concubyne. Nature, that despight of tyme will frowne at abuse and honour: that hurte thirfteth to salue hir selfe with reuenge, hath taught vs (although wee offer *Helena* thoughtes fit for hir offence) to mayntayne my Brothers deede with the Swoorde, not to allow such a fact honorable, but as holding it princely, with death to requite an iniury. If then (quoth *Achilles*) honour hangs in reuenge, I hope our resolute mindes to acquit *Menelaus* abuse, shall witnesse to the world, wee prefer a princely thought before a priuate lyfe, and choose rather to dy satisfied then liue dishonoured. *Troilus* willing to shewe that the weapons of Troy were as sharp ground as the swords of the Gretians, and that feare had as little priuiledge to crepe within their walles as to lurke within y^e others tents, made *Achilles* this answere.

My Lords of Greece, the talke of a Souldiour ought to hange at the point of his sword: threats are not to be menaced with the tounge, but with the Launce, & time craues a proportion in all things : wee came to see the order of your Pau-

lions, not to discourfe of attēpts in battaile. To facrifice the talke of warres to *Mars*, before Ladyes, is to offer a drumme and Trumpet to dainty *Venus* for a present. Greece complayneth of iniury. Troy is impatient of dishonour: both greeued ayme at reuenge. The Truce expired, let the doubt by the fauour of the gods and fortune be decided. The Gretians greatly commended the reply of *Troilus*, so tempered with myldnesse and valour, as he seemed to hold a martiall peace in his forehead. *Vliffes* greeuing that hee was the author of this Jarre, seeking subtilly to cast the Shackle from his owne foote, followed his former parle in this manner.

Thinke me not so forgetfull (worthy Troians) eyther of tyme or place, that my intent was to mingle the bytter/potions of *Mars* wyth the sweete lyquor of *Bacchus*, that I ment to make a confort betweene the Trumpet and the Lute, or by rehearsing of *Paris* loues, to call in question our open warres. Only leaft time should accuse vs of niggardife, and the Ladyes grow to melancholy by ouermuch filence, by accusing *Paris* of folly I thought to discouer the force of fancy, which partiall in her Cenzures prooueth beawty more predominant in affection, then virtue. *Helena* was fayre and a Queene, witty and therefore the sooner woonne, but yet dishonest, a cooling Carde to

desire, a stayne manifest to the mynde, and yet so quickly ouerslipt by the eye, as it shoves how litle Juditiall the thoughtes bee of vnbridled affection.

Had the Troians (quoth *Iphigenia Academicis*) like to the Gretians, or were their cytties peopled as well with Philosophers as Souldiours, *Paris* had learned by their wise precepts to haue preferred Vertue before Beawty, & not to haue bought repentance so deare. *Pallas* stands sacred in Troy, but *Priamus* and his Sonnes lookes at her Speare, not at her booke : they finde in her foreheade warres, but they see not in hir Breast the pourtrature of Wisedome, they pen downe volumes of martiall discipline, but knowe not *Apian* of morrall Philosophy, which is the cause they measure all their passions by will, and call *Venus* a goddesse onely for hir outwarde glory. *Andromache* hearing howe hardly *Iphigenia* did inueigh against theyr want of learning, thought a little to be pleasaunt and yet Satyricall, so that shee made hir this sharp answere.

In deede Madame you say well : The Gretians haue such a selfe conceipt in theyr wysedome, as they count all Barbarians that are not lymited wythin the confines of Greece, and so studious are they of philosophie that euery æconomicall state standes vppon precepts, the wyfe sayes not *Salue* to hir husbände, but shee hath a warrant of hir action

from the Philosopher: our Ladyes like homely hufwyfes beguile time with the Dystaffe, your Dames apply theyr / myndes to their bookes, and become so well lettered that after long study they prooue as vertuous as *Helena*: giue mee leaue Madame to bring hir for a president of your philosophicall wysedome, as well as you induced *Paris* for an instaunce of our barbarous ignoraunce.

Iphigenia séeing hir selfe so clarkly ouertakē in hir own inuectiue, blusht, & the noble men smiled to sée how smoothly *Andromache* thwarted hir presumption. But *Bryses* willing to shew hir skil, made *Andromache* this answere.

And yet Madame by your leaue, the particular instance of one woman condemnes not the generall profit of good letters. *Helenas* dishonesty is no preiudice to the study of philosophy, neyther doo our Gretian Ladyes blush at hir folly, sith what Greece refuseth as an abiect, Troy harboreth as an Idoll, wherein wee may say without offence, that (such lipps such lettyce) that which the Citizens loue in their hearts they maintayne with the sworde: *Venus* intreated *Iupiter* for *Calisto* when *Diana* had exiled hir for a refuse, and so *Priamus* honours hir for a Goddesse that wee hated for a Strumpet. *Cassandra* who all this while buried vp this talke in filence, at last as forced to speake in defence of hir countrey began in this maner.

Greece in deede swarmeth with Philosophers, the fathers and forepointers of wyfedome, but the learned delyuer that in precepts, which the people neuer put in practife: *Apollo* the glory of Greece and God and prophet at Delphos: faith, that vertue is not perfit without action, that study and contemplation is friuolous *nifi adiungatur actio*, for it is not sufficient, as *Hermes Tresmygistus* your great Philosopher affirmes to spend time in the knowledge of any Science, vnlesse by attayning vnto that skill wee shewe the fruites of such doctrine in our liues. Then if action must of necessity be ioyned to study and contemplation, otherwise a vertuous and happy life is not perfected, then we Barbarians may boast of our owne disposition, that honour vertue in our deedes, which you onely account for a goddesse in thought, wee through ignoraunce haue fetcht a / Harlot from Greece and you that are learned make a challeng to recal vyce with the sword: whose folly is the greatest, let the verdict of one of your owne Philosophers witnesse, whose censure is, that *Qui inuito peccat, minus peccat quàm qui sponte peccat*. This philosophicall answere of *Cassandra* so satisfied the Gretians, as they admyred hir speech, and held hir reason for an Oracle. All driuen with this censure into silence, *Vlisses* as he was first, thought to be last, and therefore made this reply.

It is not seene Madame by your sweete selfe, but Philosophers are honoured in Troie, that you haue theyr precepts so well in memorie. They which sacrifice to *Neptune* can talke of the Sea, and such as honor *Mars*, of warlike discipline: the stringes of y heart reach to the tip of the tounge, thoughts are blossomes of the minde, & wordes the fruites of desiers. Your phisicall reasons bewraies a good naturalist, & your opinion of morall actions, an in-fight into philosophy: therefore Madame, to giue euery one theyr due, wee cannot but confesse the Troians are as wise as warlike, & the Ladies can apply the eye as wel to the booke, as the fingar to the distafe: yet to sett truth in hir prime, let mee say thus much without offence, that neuer haue I seene lawlesse loue end without losse, nor the nuptiall bed defiled escape without reuenge: men determine, but the Gods dispose: humane actions are oft measured by will, but the censures from aboue are iust and peremptorie; Fortune is a goddesse but hath no priuiledge in punishing of faultes: which one of our Poets noting well, by a plague inferred for some offence, yeeldeth this reason *Δίος ἀνετειλε τὸ βούλην*, it was the will of *Iupiter*. To confirme which, if the Troian Lordes and Ladies giue mee leaue, I will rehearse a pleafaunt hystorie.

Wee hard (quoth *Cassandra*) before any Barke

came within ken of Troy, that *Agamemnon* was full of Maiefty, *Achilles* of courage, *Nestor* of wisedome, *Vliffes* of eloquence, and the rest of the Lordes indewed with fundry and feuerall vertues: to make a prooffe of which, for that / mis Fame is oft prodigall in hir prayfes, we aduentured this parle: & therefore, paying thankes for your paynes, we promise to be filent auditors to your discourfe. *Vliffes* taking hir word for warrant, seeing how all the company fetled themfelues to filence, began on this manner.

Vliffes Tale, A Tragedy.

I N our countrey of Greece, and in a prouince called *Ithaca*, as the annall recordes makes mention, there rayned a prince named *Polumestor*, happy as one fauored euery way by fortune: for hee was graced with a diadem as of royall parentage borne to commaund, rich in poffeffions, able to be liberall in all his attempts, wyfe, as fought to for his censures, like a seconde faint of *Delphos* and martiall, as accounted one of the best Souldiours in his time: indewed with these speciall fauours, and adorned with fundry vertues, hee was feared of his enemies, as one that ended his quarrells in reuenge, and loued of his frinds as a prince, limiting no tyme in frindship, being euery way of fuch perfect difpofition, both in the complexion of his body,

and constitution of his minde, as it was a question whether the lyniaments of his face, or the proportion of his wisdome helde the greater supremacie. *Polumestor* being thus happy, for that nature and fortune had made him so speciallie happy, the goddesse, whose actions are measured by inconstancy, willing to place him on the top of the highest Pyramides of blisse, that so being a marke for enuy, the fall of hir wheele might be the end of his content, and the deepe declining to mishap & miserie, gaue him in the prime of his yeares a wyfe, by byrth royall, fayer by nature, and learned by education, graced with such sondry excellent & exquisite qualities, as might not onely tie the affection of hir husband by endlesse desier to like and loue hir, but also force fame to make such report of hir supposed vertues, as the world should not onely admyre hir perfection, but coũt Gréece / happy for possessing so fayre and vertuous a creature. But as the Panther hauing the fairest skinne hath the most infectious breath, and as the tree Aipyna is the more bitter, the smother his barke is: so nature hauing drawen such an absolute counterfect of beawty, as might discouer what hir cunning coulde aforde, yet had placed in the midft of such a myrroure so imperfect a minde, as the staine of the one did ad a disgrace to the glorie of the other. For this Lady whose name was *Mædina*

as she had an exteriour kinde of discretion so warelie to moderate hir actions, as report coulde not pry into hir deedes, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the maske of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discouery of hir thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of hir behaiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of hir deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of *Ithaca* there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by f fauor of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the deuise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with *Pallas*, as the helmet with *Mars*, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because fauored in the seruice of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was fauored with all one tast, found that she was of the offspring of *Ianus* double faced, hauing as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of prosperitie : for enuy resembling the Serpent *Hydraspis*,

that alwaies purgeth his venome on the fairest flower, séeing that Fortune had resolued to make him a leafe of his happines, Joyning in league with fancie, the worme that byteth so / rest, the flowrishing blossomes of Youth gaue him such a braie by the meanes of beawty, as he for a while thinking to be but a small check, found at last to be so hard a mate as no shift, but misery could countermaund. For the princeesse whose hand sacrificed perfumes to *Vesta* when hir heart offred smoaking thoughtes to *Venus*, noting the perfection of *Vortymis* (as womens eyes delight in the varietie of obiects) séeing that the sharpnesse of his wit (a sparke that sooneft inflameth desire) was answerable to the shape of his body, and that his minde was adorned with so many fondry good qualities, that if his fortune had bene equall to his face, his deserts might haue made him a prince : she began so far to enter into consideration of his vertues, that hazarding too rashlie in so dangerous a Laberinth, she felt hir minde begin to alter, and hir affections to stoope to such a stake as repent she might, but recall she could not. But taking these thoughts for passionate toyes that might bee thrust out at pleasure, cursing loue that attempted such a change, & blaming the basenesse of hir minde that would make such a choice to auoide the Syrene y^e inchaunted hir with such deceitful melody, she

called to one of hir maides for a Lute, whereupon finging a folemne madrygale shee thought to beguile fuch vnacquainted passions, but finding that musike was but to quench the fier with a sworde feeleth affaultes to bee so sharpe, as hir minde was ready to yeelde as vanquished, shee began with diuerse considerations to suppress this frantike affection, calling to mynde that *Vortymis* was but a meane Gentleman, one for his byrth not worthy to bee looked at of a princeffe, much lesse to be loued of fuch a mighty Potentate, thinking what a discredit it were to hir self, what an infamy to hir husband, what a grieffe to hir frindes, yea what a mighty shame should bee guerdon for fuch a monstrous fault, blaming Fortune and accusing hir owne folly, that should be so fond as but once to harbour fuch a thought as to falsifie hir faith to hir husband, or stoope so low as one of the meanest of hir subiects. As thus shee was raging against hir selfe, Loue feared, if shee dallied long to loose hir champion, stept more nigh, and gaue hir fuch a fresh wound as pearst hir at the very heart, that shee was faine to yeelde maugre hir former considerations, and forsaking all company to get hir into hir priuy Garden, where being sollempnly fet in a coole Arbour, she burst forth into these passionat teares.

Infortunate *Mædyna*, hath Fame hetherto feared

to speake ill of thy thoughts, & shall report now dare to misconstrue of thy actions? hath Gréece honoured thee for thy vertues? and shall the whole world at last abhorre thee for thy vanities? shall the Ladies of *Ithaca*, who alledge thee for a president of chastity, blush when they heare of thy vnbridled fancy? Nay shall *Polimestor*, who desired thee for thy honorable qualities, have cause to loath thee for thy dishonest conditions? No *Mædyna*, thinke this, there is no swéeter frinde then fame, nor worse enemy then report: Princes thoughts as they are royall, so they ought to looke no lower then honor. More is homely *Bawcis* accounted of for hir honesty in hir poore Cotage, then *Venus* with all hir amours in hir sumptuous Temples: And yet *Mædyna*, Loue is deuine, feared of men, because honored of the Gods: not to bee suppressed by wisdome, because not to bee comprehended by reason: without law, and therefore aboue all lawe. And why fond woman doost thou blafe that with praifes, which thou hast cause to blasphem with curses: offer not Doues to *Venus*, but hemblocke: seeke not to extinguish the flame with oyle, but temper the swéetest potions with the sharpest Vinegar: yea *Mædyna*, blush at thy fortune, thy choice, thy loue, sith thy thoughts cãnot bee conceiued without secret shame, nor thy affections vttered without open discredit: farre are these

fancies, or rather follies, vnfit for thy birth, thy dignities, thy kingdomes: hast thou not heard as an Oracle from *Apollo*, y^e it is better to perish with high desires, then to live in base thoughts? *Daphne* chose rather to loose hir humane shape, then to make shipwracke of hir honestie. But yet *Vortymis* is beautifull, a fauour fond foole, framed to feede the eye, not to fetter the heart, hee is wise, so thinke he is vertuous and will censure of thy actions according to desert, not desire: Tush, being both beautifull and wise, why should hee not be loued: wilt thou so farre forget thy selfe *Mædyna*, as to suffer affection to suppress wisedome, & loue to violate thine honor. Let cōsideration (the enemy to vntimely attempts) tell thee that repentance in infamy is no amends, that there is no salue against the hurt that cometh from report, that honor lost biddeth a farrewell to hope, feare then to hafard that for the gaine of a momentary pleasure as is so pretious, that once crackt it can neuer bee recouered: how dismall would the fact bee to thy husband, how sorrowfull to thy subiects, how greuous to thy frinds, how gladfome to thy foes, the greatest greefe of all, sith the smile of a foe that proceedeth from enuie, is worfe then the teare of a frinde that commeth of pittie.

These premises then duely considered, prefer not a barlie corne before a pretious Jewel, set not a

fading content before a perpetuall honor, suppresseth thy affections, and ceaseth to loue him whom thou couldst not loue vnlesse blinded with too much loue. As thus shee was perplexed with sondry passions, one of hir Ladies came into the Arbour wherevpon shee ceased hir complaintes, hoping that time would weare out that which fond Loue and Fortune had wrought, calling for hir worke, that with easie labours she might passe ouer hir new conceiued Amours. But see the olde saying. *Naturam expellas furca tamen vsque recurret.* Nature hath such a predominant power ouer the minde as the ramage Hawke will hardlie be reclaimed, the Tygre will neuer bee tamed, the Snayle cannot be inforced to bee swift: Nor a woman that resolueth, possible to bee persuaded by reason, which *Mædyna* prooued true, for so did the remembrance of hir late conceiued Loue alienate hir thoughts from hir wonted disposition: that shame and dishonor the greatest preuenters of mishap, were no meanes to diswade hir from hir determined affection: in so much that not possible to hide fier in straw, nor to smother vp fancie in youth, she bare such a fauorable countenance to *Vortymis*, that not only hir selfe but the rest of the court marueiled at hir submisse familiarity: yet in that hir grace had heretofore troden hir shooe so euen, as no step was so much as thought awry,

they construed all to the best, and thought his favours towards *Vortymis* proceeded as a reward for his virtues, not from a regard to his beauty. But at last being *Venus* scholar, & therefore daring with her to dance in a Net, she so manifestly discovered his affections as all *Ithaca* spake of his fancy, and the Gentleman himself began to blush at her folly. For wheresoever hee was resident shee made it his Chamber of presence, his words were musicke and construed with proportion, his looks were Kalenders of his thoughts, for if hee smiled shee could not but laugh, & every frowne of his, made a wrinkle in his foreheade, hee did nothing but if shee were present past with a plaudite: to bee briefe, shee noted the sequell of his life by the censure of his owne doings. Which well marked by *Polimestor* hee began to be a little Jealous, but measuring in his consideration his former life, hee began thus for his owne suspicion to inueigh against himselfe.

Shamest thou not *Polimestor* to bee so inequall a Judge, as to reward vertue with distrust, or to bee suspicious where no occasion of doubt is offered: knowest thou not that among all the passions wherewith human mindes are perplexed, there is none that galleth with restless despight as that infectious, soare of iearlowfie, for all other griefes are to be appeased with sensible persuasions, to

be cured with holefome counfaile, to bee relieued by want, or by tract of time to bee worne out. Jealowfie onlie excepted, which is fo fawfed with fufities, doubttes and pinching miftrufte that who fo feeke by frindly counfaile to race out this hellifh paffion, forthwith fufpecteth that hee giueth this counfaile to couer his owne guiltineffe : yea, who is fo payned with this reftleffe torment doubteth all, diftrufte him felf, is alwaies frozen with feare & fiered with fufpition, hauing that wherein confifteth all his Joy to be the breeder of his misery. / Yea *Polumeflor* it is fuch a heauy enemy to that holy eftate of matrimonie, fowing betweene the married couple fuch deadly feedes of fecret hatred as loue being once raced out by fackleffe diftrufte thereof, through enuy enfueth bloody reuenge. If then Jealowfie be fuch a fiend as peftureth the mynde with inceffant paffions, fuffer not *Polumeflor* fuch a Saturnine infufion of melancholie to bee predominant in thy thoughts, oppofe y^e prooffe of thy wyues vertue as a defensorie to withstand fufpition, thinke hir priuate familiaritie with *Vortymis*, is an honeft courtesie y^e fprings from a royall courage, not from a difhoneft Concubine: fuppofe the beft, leaft in vrging a blameleffe minde, fhee begin to hate and indeuour to reuenge. And in this refolution *Polumeflor* refted v^{er}fing his Ladie with fuch good and woonted fauour as might haue

drawen hir from hir foolish determination, for seeing hir giuen to bee solitarie and sad, hee prouided shewes, triumphes, maskes and other pastimes to recreate hir minde, but loue that attempteth a secret Joy with an open greefe gaue no content, but a pensie musing of the successe of hir newe thoughtes : which thus fondly layed to the viewe of euery one. *Vortymis* not so blinde but he could Judge of coullers, espied by the halfe, what the whole ment, and therefore puffed a litle vp in cōcept with the fauor of a princeffe, seeing opportunitie layed hir happie forehead on his lappe, hee began somewhat pertly to pry into the exquisitnesse of hir perfection, seeing shee was passing beawtifull, & that maiefty added a grace vnto Nature, & being of royall Parentage, beawtie decked Nature with dignitie : this interchang considered, so charmed the poore Gentlemans affections, that faine hee would haue made requitall of hir fauours with like courtesie, if hir princely state, had not quatted his presumption with feare : houering thus betwene two streames, at last he braut forth into these bitter complaints.

Dooft thou not knowe poore *Vortymis* that actions wrought against Nature reape despight, and thoughts about Fortune disdaine : that what byrde gafeth against the sunne but the Eagle, waxeth blinde, and that such as step to dignitie, if vnfit

fall, that thoughts are to bee measured by Fortunes not by desiers, how falls come not by fitting lowe but by clyming high: shall therefore all feare to aspire because some hap to fall, no *Vortymis* thou art fauored: yea & fancied of a princeesse whose dignity may shielde thee from mishap, ah fond man doost thou counte euery dimple in the Cheeke a Decree in the heart, euery laugh a warrant of Loue. *Venus* lookt on more then she loued, or els she was passing amorous: womens smyles are oft more of Custome then of courtesie, and princes are prodigall with their eyes when they are nygards in thoughtes, for thinke not fond man that Eagles wil catch at flies, Cedars stoope to brambles, or mighty princes looke at such homelie peasaunts, no, no, thinke hir disdain is greater then thy desier, shee is a princeesse that respecteth hir honour, thou a beggers bratt that forgettest thy calling, cease then not onely to say but to thinke shee loues thee. *Vortymis* with these pythie perswasions somewhat appeasing the sparkling flames of loue that had alreadie warmed his brest, applyed him selfe to his woonted exercises, in hunting, hawking, running at tilt, and other pastimes wherein the king tooke chiefest delight: suppressing his affections with the due consideration of hir Maiesty and his meane estate, and counting it frenzie not fancie, to couet that which the very Destynies would deny him to obtaine. But *Mædyna*

was more impatient in hir passions, for loue so fiercely assailed hir, that neyther place, companie, time, nor musike could mitigate any part of hir lawlesse martirdome, but did rather farre more increase hir maladie. Shame the hand-maide to dishonest attempts, would not let hir craue counsaile in this case, nor feare of report suffer hir to reueale it to any secret frinde, but shee made a secretary of hir selfe, & did participate hir thoughts with hir owne troubled mynde. Lingring for the time, till at last fortune willing in a swéete figge to present hir bitter wormewoode found such fit opportunity, that *Vortymis* and shée met alone in the priuie Garden, where (as lust by continuance groweth into impudency) she reuealed unto him the summe of hir desires: *Vortymis*, for that custome in offending, had not yet taken away the féeling of the faulte began to blush, and whether it were for conscience, or feare, begun with great reasons to perswade *Mædyna* from hir determined folly. Shewing first what an offence adultrie was to the Gods, how such vnlawfull Actions did more displeafe the Heauens then men, that nuptiall faith violated did seldome or neuer escape without reuenge. He laide before hir face that *Polimestor* was his soueraigne, & a king to whom he was bound by duetie and allegeaunce recounting what foundry fauours hee had receiued at his handes,

and what villanous ingratitude it should be to requite him with such disloyaltie: hee told hir that Princes are glorious objects to be gazed at with euery eye, that theyr déedes are euen table talke amonge beggars: that shame and infamie followeth at the héeles of vnbridled Lust, and report glorieth in blazing the mishappe of princes. These and such like perswasions of *Vortymis* could not preuayle to diswade hir from hir wicked resolution, but remaining obstinate in hir determination, her furie so fiered with rage at this repulse, as it could not bee appeased with reason she began with bitter taunts to take vp the gentleman, and to lay before him two baites, preferment and death, promising if hee graunted hir desires to bee a meanes for his aduancement to high dignities, and vowing if hee reiected hir loue as refuse, she would with iniury woofe then death, requite his scornfull cowardize.

Vortymis seeing that to perswade *Mædyna* any more, was but to striue agyinst the streame (as feawe intreaties serue to leade vnto vyce) consented as secret oportunitie should giue them leaue to bee hir faithfull seruant & frinde at commaund: *Mædyna* hearing this frindly conclusion of *Vortymis*, promysed in requitall of his graunt that neyther time, nor aduerse fortune should diminish hir affection, but in that despight of the destinies she

should bee alwayes faithfull, & therevpon for feare of further fuspition, ſhe went / into hir chamber, leauing *Vortymis* in a doubtfull dyleman which hee began thus to diſcuſſe with him ſelfe.

Too true it is *Vortymis* that iniuſt offences may eſcape for a tyme without anger but neuer without reuēge, that what the gods deferre they take not away, that delay in puniſhment is no priuiledge of pardon, feare then *Vortymis* to commit that which thou oughtſt to feare, if not paſt all feare : Adultery, yea adultery vile wretch, for thou canſt not grace the crime with a better couller, a faulte ſo oppoſite to the heauens, ſo contrary to nature, ſo odious to men, as the Gods reuenge without forgetfulneſſe. Brute beaſtes by meare inſtinct of nature abhorre, and men as a fault moſt impious censure with ſ̄ guerdon of death. Truth but t'is a princeſſe that perſwades. A Quéene that holdeth in the one hand death and the other dignity : ah *Vortymis* what then, the higher honor is ſeated by vertue the déeper is hir fall ouerthrowen by vyce, the greater the perſons bee that offend the more foule and loathſome is the fault. Baſe thoughts as they are odious ſo they are inconfant, hot loue is ſoone colde, and fayth p[ri]ighted with an adulterous vowe, as it is tyed without conſcience, ſo t'is broken without care. Cōſcience, yea cōſcience *Vortymis*, which is ſuch a worme that fretteth like the *Seres*

wooll: secretly and déepely, easely gotten, but hardly worne out. What so is rubbed with the stone Galactites will neuer be hot. Flesh dipped in the Sea Egenun will neuer be sweete. The herbe Tragion being once byt with an Aspis neuer groweth, & conscience once stayned with trecherous adultery is alwayes tyed to a guilty remorse.

But yet remember *Vortymis* that folly refuseth gold, and frenzie preferment: Wyfedome séeketh after dignity, & counsaile after gaine: a pound of gold is worth a Tunne of Lead: Great gyfts are little gods, there is nothing swéeter then promotion, nor lighter then report: care not then for conscience so thou bée'ft rich, if not chaftly yet charely, step not at a straw, but prefer an ounce of dignity before a scruple of honesty. And with that hee staide as halfe out of/ loue with his owne wicked resolution. For hauing muttered out these or such like words, séeing eyther hee must die with a cleare mynde, or lyue with a spotted conscience, hee was combred with diuerse cogitations, till at last Fancie growing to bee predominant ouer vertue, hée yeelded to the Alarumes of lust, and seeking after oportunitie, founde the desiers of both their myndes satisfied: Remaining thus drowned a while in this supposed pleasure, doubting as feare is the companion to a guilty conscience, that their wickednesse should bee espyed, they determynd as secretly

and speedely as might bee to flie out of *Ithaca* into *Samos*, that harbouring there vnknownen, they might end their delights withoutt disturbance, for they knew if euer (as time is a bad secretary) their adulterous practises should come to the eares of *Polimestor*, a worfe mishappe then death should be allotted for their ingratefull mischiefe, resoluing therefore vpon departure least delay might breede daunger, and the grasse bee cutt from vnder theyr feete, they feuerally fetled themselues to their secret indeuours, for *Vortymis* who was skilfull in the depth and daungers of the Hauens, Ports, and Créekes about *Ithaca*, prouided a barke and layed it ready as soone as winde and weather woulde permit to make way, for hee had warped it downe into the mayne, and let hir ride at Anker : And *Mædyna* had gathered together a masse of Treasure, all hir rich and costly Jewells, yea, whatsoever was anything pretious in the whole Pallace which by a man of hers who only she made priuy to this practise was conueyed into the ship: Fortune willing vnder the suppose of their felicitie to hide the very substance of their myserie, brought the wind about so faire for *Samos* that *Vortymis* giuing the Quéene intelligence, passing out at a Postern gate they went downe to þ̄ shoare, where the Maryners ready with a Cockboate to fet them aboorde hoysed sayles, and singling into the mayne,

bad farewell to *Ithaca*. These two thus favoured as they thought by Fortune had so happy a gale, that in short tyme they arryued at the desired harbour, where bountifully rewarding / the Maryners for their paynes : the Maister of the ship to couller his voyage made for another Coast, and they remayning as straungers, placing themselves in a countrey Vyllage liued peaceably a long while vnknown. But to returne to *Polimestor*, who missing his wyfe, and woondring what the cause should bee of hir long absence, for that supper was ready, & they stayed only for her presence, made inquiry of the Ladyes where hir Maiestie was become, & caused diligent search to be made, for y^e time of the night was not to make any longer walke. Hir Ladies returned answere, they knew not of hir departure, y^e king halfe suspitious before, became now a little Jealous, and demaunded where *Vortymis* was, no man could tell or make dyrect answere of his being, which set the king in a furie, so that posting him selfe, with his Swoord drawne through euery priuy place, at last not finding what hee sought for, he was constrained to vse patience perforce at so straight an exigēt, and so quieted him selfe at that time, vnwilling by an open discouery of his thoughts, to breede a manifest infamy to the Queene : the court being thus in an vpror for this night, y^e

next morning one of her maides of honor being stricktly examined, confessed that her grace had made conueyaunce of all hir Treasure, Jewells, and apparell, and was secretly departed with *Vortymis*, but whether shee knew not. Upon this [the] king sent dyuerse noble men to make search in euery place, and in euery part if it could bee knowen of hir passage, but returne was made in vayne, and hee onely rested resolued that shee was fled away with *Vortymis*: Continuing thus pensiue, the grieffe of hir absence (for that loue in excesse yeeldeth to no censure of reason) so ouercharged the king with melancholy, that hee fell into a quartaine Feuer, and was brought so low as his subiects hoped for no life, so that as men distract of their wyts, they passed away the tyme in bitter complaintes and sorrowes. But Tyme (the sweetest phisition that alloteth a medecine for euery mishap, so alienated the kinges mynde with a due consideration of hir incestious behaiour, that finding it folly to sett / that at his heart which other set at their héele: Contrary causes producing contrary effects, loue wronged by iniury halfe turned into hate, hee began to take heart at grasse, & so chaunging his melancholy into myrth, waxed daylie more strong in the constitution of his body, so that within ȳ space of a moneth he aduentured to walke abroad, and to comfort him the more in his cōcept, he heard

newes by a Passenger that came from *Samos* where the Queene and *Vortymis* were: how as man and wyfe they lyued in meane estate in *Samos*. The king smiling at the force of vnbridled lust that maketh no exception of Fortune, caused the passenger to stay in the Courte while hee should consider with his counsaile what were best to doe. For his minde was dyuersly perplexed. The iniury proffred by hir adulterours departure, willed him to cast out no lure to such a haggarde as would turne taile to a full fist: but loue that amidst the coldest Cinders of hate had smothered vp litle sparkes of forepassed affection, perswaded him to thinke no fault so great but might be salued with honest repentaunce. Againe, he called to minde that the Gouvernor of *Samos* was his enemy, who if by any meanes hee shoulde become priuy to this fact would not onlie encourage his wife in hir wickednesse, but as a foe laugh at his mishap; houering thus in sondrie cogitations, at last thus hee resolued with him selfe to send a friendlie letter to *Mædyna* that shee should returne with as much speede as might bee to *Ithaca*, but the better to manifest *Polumestors* meaning, as neere as I can gesse, these were the contents.

Polumestor to Mœdyna
Health.

TO begin *Mœdyna* with a discourse of thy follies, or my sorrowes were but in penning downe my thoughtes to aggrauate my greefes, and in committing such a chartell to / thy view to rubbe a scarre halfe healed. Omitting therefore such needlesse preambles, let mee say that loue as it is variable, so it is mighty inforcing his effects without deniall: for as by constraint it wrought in thee a newe choyce, so it hath tied mee perforce so partially to thinke of thy fault, as iniury offering no disparagement to affection I haue vppon thy repentance resolued quite to forgiue & forget such folly: *Venus* hath hir charmes to inchaunt, fancy is a forcereffe that bewitcheth the senses, euery misse must not bréede a mislike, and first offences they say, craue pardons of course: I consider *Mœdyna*, the purest glasse is most brittle, the finest Lawne taketh the soonest stayne, the highest honour the readiest fall, and the quickest wit the more easly woonne: others haue forerunne thee in the like fault & haue beene forgiuen, returne thou with such resolued repentance & I vowe before the gods to graunt thee like pardon. Let *Vortymis* remaine there for his punishment in exile, but for that he was thy frinde, leaue him thy Jewells, that although

he liue banished, hee may liue rich. Doo this *Mædyna* and doubt not, for I write no treachery, and if I should : better were thou die in Ithaca repentant, then lyue in Samos dishonest : Farewell and whatsoeuer thou doost I haue forgiuen thee, but shall neuer forget thee.

*Hee whom no iniury shall Alienate
Polimestor of Ithaca.*

THIS letter thus ended by the consent of his counfayle, he sent it by the forenamed messenger to Samos, causing him to be accompanied with two or thrée of his nobles disguised, that his commaunde might bee wrought with more efficacy : they hauing receyued their charge apparelled like Marchaunts, carying ouer some small commodities with them, departed : and as fast as wynde and weather would permit, Came ouer to Samos, where being safely and speedely arriued, making offer of theyr chaffer to sale, the better to passe the country without suspition : the messenger that brought newes first to *Polimestor*, leauing the nobles, went him selfe alone with the letter to the Village where the Queene remayned. Comming thither contrary to his expectation, hee found that Time the mother of mutabilitie, had made a strange Metamorphosis since his last departure, for méeting with hir feruaunt, who through hir inconstancie grudged

at hir actions, hee did vnderstand that *Mædyna* misliking of hir olde choyce, through the tickling desire of a new change, had so cunningly feasted *Vortymis* at a Banquet, that closely giuing him some impoysoned potion, the next day he was founde dead in his bed, the end of such Adoulerous ingratitude, as preferring the loue of a strompet before the lawes of the Gods, runne headlong vpon mishap and reuenge. His death being passed ouer with a feawe fayned teares, as womens eyes shed both forrowe and diffimulation, hir mourning moneth was scarce ended but shee was fallen in loue with a gentleman in the same towne (the supposed cause of *Vortymis* ouerthrow) who ayiming at hir beawty and ryches, two great perfwasions to affection, intertayned hir with such fauours, that shee onely thought hir content in his company. This notyce by hir seruauant giuen to the messenger, somewhat amased him when hee entred into the consideration of the inconstant dispositions of Concubins, yet going forwarde in his purpose, hee found oportunity to deliuer hir the letter, which when she had redde, and throughly construed ouer the contents: conscience the worme that galleth with remorse, pincht hir so at the heart with remembrance of hir fore passed lyfe, and shame of hir present estate, that blushing at hir owne thoughtes, shee burst forth into teares halfe resolued to accept of hir husbands

proffer : But Lust that still kindleth a restlesse heate of desire, had so drowned hir in obstinacie, feared that hir husbands promises were but traynes to reuenge, shame to returne into *Ithaca* from whence so shamelesse she had fled with such infamy : all these considered, made hir oppose resolution to remorse and to cast the letter presently into the fire, with straight / command to the Messenger that hee shoulde with as much spéede and secrecie as might be haft him out of Samos, leaft if by his meanes hir calling or estate were discouered, in reuenge shee repaid his villany with death : Hee that by other mens harmes, thought best to beware, fearing if hee made any stay, he might with *Vortymis* taft of reuenge, as fast as horse would carry him, posted to the noble men, who amidst their merchaundize were attending his comming : after hee had discourfed vnto them from pointe to pointe, the fore-rehearsed premises of y^e impoysonement of *Vortymis*, hir new loue, hir obstinate resolution, hir threats to reueng all of them ; woondring at the wilfulnesse, and wickednes of such a Lasciuious woman : thought their kinge happy that Fortune by ill fortune, had at hazard giuen him such good fortune. Long had they not stayed in the country to haue a faire wynd for their departure, but that *Mædynaes* Seruant séeeking to finde out the messenger, was by meere chance come to the Porte where

the nobles were, who seeing a Lord of *Ithaca*, whom for all his disguised apparrell hee knew, calling him a sidge, was desirous to speake with him. The noble man narrowly noting his face, called him to remembrance, and desirous to heare what newes, he carried him to his chamber, where the rest of his company gathered together, the poore man suppressed with anguise & remorse, brast forth into teares, and after longe repentant stile for the forrow of his fact, tolde them that the next night after shee receiued the letter from *Polimestor*, being all blubbred with teares, and as a woman in dispaire, she delyuered him a Scroule which shee charged him vpon his lyfe to deliuer vnto *Polimestor*, after receipt whereof, before he could make preparation for his Journey, she had slaine hir selfe. The noble men seeing by the sequell of this tragicall stratageeme, the guerdon of Adultry, and the Justice of the gods, receiued the Scrowle, and would haue had the man passed with them into *Ithaca*, but hee made a vowe in penance of his former fault, to lyue a poore exiled life in Samos : they as soone as the wynde came about, hauing all / thinges necessarie aboorde, they made way home into theyr owne countrey : no sooner they were gotte into the coast of *Ithaca*, but posting with all speede to the courte, they reuealed to the king the successe they had in their iourney, of *Vortymis*

mishap, and his wyues death, delyuering him the Scrowle, which containd these fewe lines.

The contents of the Scrowle.

*M*Ædyna, once the unhappie wyfe of happy Polumestor, as gracelesse in hir deedes, as hee princely in his thoughts, wisheth him that she rest from hir selfe a long and contented life. Wisedome taught by experience (the dearest price to buie witt) told mee my fault was so impious, as dispaire serued better to call on reuenge, then repentance to wish a remorse: Infamie and shame the inseperable sequels of Adultrie, forbad mee to see the smoake of Ithaca, for that death is more sweete then discredit. A guiltie conscience being a hell of restlesse passions, wisht mee as I sought mishap, so to ende miserie, preferring therefore thy fame which was impaired by my follie, and seeking quiet of minde by quicknesse of death, dispaire, and sorrow, closing mine eyes, let the messenger report how willinglie I died.

Mædyna.

*P*Olumestor hauing red the contents, perceyuing howe shame and remorse had made hir repentant, grieuing that dispaire had made hir so wilfull, burst into teares and passed a weeke or two in secret sorrowes: Which ended, & hee somewhat comforted, he kept a solemne show of hir funeralls,

which performed with magnificence, hée passed the rest of his yeeres in quiet.

*V*liffes hauing ended his tale with a plawfible filence of both partes. Although *Heetor* perceiued that this Tragicall hystorie was induced in hope of a restitution of / *Helena*, yet diffimuling the matter, hee onely gaue praise to *Vliffes* for his goode methode, yet superficially glauncing, hee said, that it ill fitted a subiect to be so treacherous, sith his Soueraygne had kindly tied him with so many forepassed fauours, and that ingratitude challengeth by custome reuenge. Then (quoth *Diomedes*) let not *Paris* hope to escape without perill, who being so princelie intertayned by *Menelaus*, yet repayed him with such discourteous vnthankfulnes. What needes (quoth *Troilus*) the rubbing of this scarre, vnlesse the Gretians bee fearefull to end their attempt, and had rather make a conquest of vs with Philosophy, then the swoord : for our partes, wee hold it the point of souldiers to talke pleasantly at the Table, and fight valiauntly in the field. *Agamemnon* vnwilling any chollerick replies should procure a iarre, knowing in tearmes to iniury men vnarmed were a president of cowardise, desired them to grant him this fauour, as they were knightes, that amiddest all their talke neyther the plaintiffe *Menelaus*, nor the Defendant *Paris* should bee once named, sith the reherfall of their actions were but

an alarm to further quarrell. This request thought honorable, and promise past on both partes, *Achilles* was warned that the Tables were couered for Supper, whereupon, desiring the Generall to place his guests, they sat downe to supper, where passing the tyme with many pleafant discourfes, and fatisfying their stomacks with fundry delicates. The Troians by their intertayment perceyued their princely welcome.

¶ *The second discourse
after Supper.*

Supper was no sooner ended. But after a hearty *prouface* chaunged betwixt them: Aged *Nestor*, whose words in Gréece were holden for principles, began to breke silence in this maner.

Worthy Peares of Gréece and Asia, resolued to prooue / inward vertue by outward valour, or els to buy fame with death: sith *Hector* and *Achilles*, the two hopefull Gentlemen of both armyes, accompanied with sondry princes of great parentage, are here vnited in a desired presence, omitting womens prattle, and leauing the Ladyes to their pryuate chatte: let vs see if wee can make a perfect description of a Souldier so proportioned in euery parte, as hee may directing his course by our principles, lyue fortunate, and dye honorably. The doubt then to bee discuffed is what is necessary

to the perfecting of a Souldier, which might I with his fauour request I would cōmit to the charge of *Heſtor*: as to him who of his very enimies is counted an exact martialiſt. *Heſtor*, whoſe thoughts ſwelling with honor, died his chéekes with the fame of his praife, willing to auoyde with one blaſt, both ſelfe loue and curioſity, made *Nefor* this anſwere.

Although forrayne fauours, are domeſticall treaſures, and it better fitteth honor, to praife an enemy, then a friend: yet to offer incenſe to *Pallas* in the Temple of *Mars*, were to prophane his deity: and to make mee an inſtance, *Achilles* in preſence, is to iniure his dignity: report is partiall, and the tip of the tounge ſoundeth not alwayes the depth of the heart: but let fame fly how ſhee liſt: I deny not but I haue dared to beare armour, and to haue preſſed amidſt the thickeſt of myne enimyes, therefore I thinke the moſt requiſite vertue in a Souldier, to bee fortitude or magnanimity. I thinke it neceſſary (quoth *Achilles*) as *Cauſa ſine qua non*: for therefore is hée called *Siles*, for that hee doth, *Animam fortem gerere*: but yet the couller that giueth the ſwéeteſt gloſe to honor, in my opinion is Liberality: two neceſſary vertues (quoth *Helenus*) but yet a more principall poynt than theſe, which hath made many Monarches triumph without bloode, is Wyſedome ioyned with Science. *Aga-*

memnon desirous to heare these thrée discuffed at large, thought to encourage them forward in this maner. Wyth so equall a proportion (worthy Gentlemen) haue you made a distinct deuision of the incident properties of / Souldiers, as what is necessary not onely in martiall discipline, but in humane life, is sufficiently in these thrée comprehended. For wyfdome mixed with learning and knowledge, is so pretious a vertue in the lyfe of man, as it behoueth not onely a prynce to haue the possession thereof, for the pollicy of his ciuill gouernment, but also to the performing of his warlike indeuours : Fortitude the fayrest blossome that springes from a noble mynde, is not onely requisite in peace to bewray maiefty, but in warres necessary to strengthen pollicy, and were a prince indewed with both these, so as no defect might be obiected, yet were hee a couetous man that aynded at the suppression of his Subiects by extorting their substance by grieuous impostes, the want of Liberality, especially amongst Souldiers, would bréede such a mislike, that hee should reape more discredit by his niggardies, then fame for his wisedome and fortune. Seeing then worthy Gretians and Troians, these thrée points as presidents are set downe to bee decayed : let vs first begin with the discourse of wisedome, which wee will referre to *Helenus* and *Nestor*, as to them which wee know are most famous

for those qualities: in both our armies exception alwayes made of *Vliffes*, for that hee hath so well plaide his part amongst the Ladyes. *Helenus* blushing at the grant of this honorable charge, desired that sith *Nestor* was aged, and had by long arte amongst the Philosophers, and by experience in cyuill gouernment, attayned to the summary perfection of wisedome, that hee would ease him of such a burden as was both vnfit for his knowledge, experience and yeares: *Nestor*, as willing amongst such an audience, to put the Troian to the plunge, sayd that Age was forgetfull, and that his gray haire were declining steps from memory: that what experience had ingrauen, tyme had almost worne out, and that were his memory neuer so fresh, yet it were a greefe for him, through feebleness to vtter that with the tounge which hee did conceiue in his mynde, therefore, for the reuerence of his age hee would lay the charge vpon *Helenus*: who seeing that fortune had tyed him to his task / gathering his wittes together bouldly, as one that was the brother of *Hector*, began on this maner.

*Helenus his discourse
of Wisedome.*

THE fall that *Phaeton* had, was because hee would *Altum sapere*, stretcht his stringes to high, & being mortall would intermeddle wyth

diuine attempts. The Shoemaker had not this check from *Apelles* (*Ne futor ultra Crepidam*) because he found fault with the Latchet, but that he medled with the legg. Euery one that gazeth at the stars is not fit to discourse of Astrologie, neyther can fishermen tell the Phuficall reasons of the motions of the Sea. Although their liues are spent, and their lyuings got, from the bosome of *Neptune*. And noble Gentlemen, it may bee that report, who is oft a false Heralte of humaine Actions, hath blabbed that shee hath seene some Philofophers works in my hands, & you hereof suppose that I haue their principles in my heade: but many handled *Orpheus* Harp that knew not the secrets of Musicke, and dyuerse may gafe into Philofophers conclusions that cannot Analuze their reasons. Yet howfoeuer it bee, seeing I am enioyned I will rather be counted too forward then too froward, & therefore briefly, this is my bare censure.

The Philosopher whom *Apollo*s Oracle long since graced with the title of a wise man, being demaunded what wysedome was, made answere: A diuine influence infused into the myndes of men, which being metaphysicall, keepe them from committing that wherevnto they are forced by sensuall appetyte. *Epietetus* calleth it the touchstone of mortallity, meaning that as reason is the

difference that distinguisheth a man from a brute beast, so wysdome is that perfect index, that sheweth how farre one man excelleth an other in the pretious constitution of his mynde. Therefore did our Poets rightly fayne *Mynerua* to spring from the / brayne of *Iupiter*, and that hee durst doo nothing without hir consent: but his loues and amours, meaning by this Enigmaticall allegory, that shee being the goddesse of wysedome, was the Loadstone for *Iupiter* to dyrect his actions, and where hee digressed, there shee sealed his thoughts with a frowne.

The Phenicians were reported to haue their beginning from the gods in that they were the first that found out Characters, whereby to expresse openly the hidden secretes of wysdome. The inhabytants of Egypt, as fame telleth vs, were honored of all men, sith they were the first that founded Schooles of Phylosophy. And the Caldees were companions to kings: so highly hath wysedome béene estéemed in all ages. But to leaue antiquities, and to come to our present tyme, what auayleth royall Parentage, and the possession of many Territories: what profiteth a Crowne and stately Diadem to the maiesty of a king: if to these forenamed faouours of Fortune hee haue not adioyned wisedome and learning the cyuil pollycie is not maintayned in his prime: martiall discipline

wanteth hir chiefeft collour: courage is counted rashneffe, not fortitude: liberality knoweth not the circumstances how to giue, if wifdome bend not their courfe by a right compaffe: fo that I remember a certaine Philofopher of yours, wifhing ill fortune might befall on the inhabitants of Samos, hee prayed onely their king might bee vnlettered, and a foole, thinking no greater preiudice could happen to a common wealth, then to bee gouerned by an vnwyfe prynce. But omitting this general difcourfe of wifdome, fith there is none fo obftynate or opposite to hir honor: but will and muft confefle that no humaine action whatfoeuer can rightly bee counted perfect or vertuous: if not bounded within the lymits of wyfedome. To a more particular prooffe, and to the intent of our purpofe, that it is efppecially requifite in a Souldier.

A Gretian being demaunded how it happened that his countrey florifhed in fuch happy eftate, made anfwere, for that our Captaynes and Generalls are Philofophers, and / our Philofophers made our Captaynes in warre: proouing by this reafon, that where the martiall man was instructed in philofophy, there prowefle was ftrenghned with pollicy, and valour redoubled by wifdome: The Senate of Sparta neuer choofe any to goe forth with their army, but fuch as had fpent many yeares in their academy, as well in naturall contemplation as in

morall conuerfation, and were as eloquent an Orator, as a hardy Warriour, counting encouragement giuen by wyfedome, of as great force as a prefident manifested by prowefse. When *Efthemius* the Macedonian Monarche, fucceffour to the offspring of mighty *Nymroth* had thought to make a conquest of the fouth-eaft parte of the Worlde : by chaunce he made warre with a Barbarous people, fo fierce and ftrong as his forces coulde not fubdue: Delyghted with the fweetenefse of the foyle, and feeing prowefse was in vayne, hee fent an Orator clad in riche and fumptuous attyre, who fo tickled their eares with the pleafauntneffe of his fpéech, that he reduced the Barbarians, not onely to fubmit as vanquifhed, but to become ciuill as afhamed of their former lyfe: How neceffary the knowledge of the lyberall Sciences is for a Souldier, let experience manifefte : for what captayne fhall bee able to make choice of his ground to fight with his enemy to intrench to imbattayle, to leguer, to pitch his Pauilions at aduantage, vnleffe skilfull in Geography, to know the Nature and plott of the Countrey fo lately difcouered. How fhall he order his men, or deuide them in companyes : how fhall hee bring them into fquare, rounde, triangle, cornet or any other forme, vnleffe instructed in Arithmetike and Geometry. The neceffity of Aftronomy may bee prooued by a manifefte instance : for

Penthesilea the famous Queene of the Amazons, was resident in the city of Troy, making warre against *Orythius* hir bordering enemy: as the battayles were ready to ioyne, there chaunced in their fight to happen an Eclipse of the Sunne most fearefull and terrible, which greatly daunted both armies, but *Penthesilea* nothing amazed, as a good Philosopher discourfed to hir / Ladies the naturall cause of the Eclypse, that it happened by the shadowing of the Earth, and the Moone, which so lightly accounted of, by their Generall they encouraged, fet upon *Orythius*, who ignorant of so strang a fight, and not knowing the cause of so prodigious an apparance, fled, and was vanquished: *sapiens dominabitur astris*, a wise man may gouerne the starres, meaning hereby (as I coniecture) that if Fate and Fortune, should oppose them selues to wifdome, yet their attempt were in vayne: therefore wifely did the Poets decipher *Pallas* to haue a Helmet on hir head, and a Booke in hir hande, and drewe hir Speares alwayes wreathed with Lawrell, signifying by this Embleme, that *Mars* and *Mercurie* were of one broode, that a valyaunt mynde, vnlesse guyded by wysedome, rometh into many inconsidered actions, which is so perilous in the state of a souldier, that one foolish thought that beareth in the foreheade (*Had I wist*) maketh an ouerthrow of a whole Legion of men. Wee

finde written in our Annalles of Troy, that *Danaus* the Graundfather of *Pryamus* making warre against the king of *Hetruria* when both the armyes were incamped, and the battayles ready to Joyne his men, séeing so great a multitude were afraid although their prince formost in the field, fought to incourage them by the example of his valour, his forwardnesse nor threats no whit preuailing, but they still ready to flée: *Apias* a lame and impotent Poet stepping vppe amongst them, through certayne eloquent verses, that hee vttered in euery rancke so animated the Souldiers, that ashamed at their cowardise, they furiously ran vppon the enemy, and like valiant men obtayned the victory, so much doth learning and wisedome preuaile in martiall discipline.

I remember in neede (quoth *Nestor*) that I haue heard in the auntient Recordes of Gréece, kept in the temple of *Apollo* at Delphos: that y^e God being demaunded the reason why *Iupiter* should bée Governour aboue the rest, sith *Mars* was the best warriour: his answere was, that as *Mars* was valiant, so *Iupiter* was wise, concluding by this oracle that / wisedome is of more force to subdue, then valour. And by your leaue fir (quoth *Helenus*) t'is a question, what prowesse doth auayle without wisedome: for suppose the captaine hath courage enough to braue the enemy in the face,

yet if hee knew not by a wife and deepe insight into his enemies thoughts, how with aduantage to preuent such ambushes as may be layed to prejudice his army, had hee as great courage as the stowtest champion in the worlde, yet might the defect of wisdome in the preuention of such perills, ruinate both him selfe, his honour, and his Souldiers, in so much as your great Phylosopher *Hermes Tresmegistus*, was woont to say that wise men did therein resemble the Gods, in that they were wyse; and that many things imperfect by nature, were made perfect by wisdome, to cōfirme their force, where of may it please the Gretian Lordes to fauour mee with patience, I will rehearse a pleasant tragedy. The noble men delighted with the swéetnes of his discourse, by setting themselues to filence, gaue a prooffe how they ment to bee attentive, which *Helenus* noting, began his tale in this fourme.

Helenus his Tragedie.

Ex sapientia sumus prouidi.

There raygned not longe since in the Countrey of Lydia a woorthy Prince, called *Ebritius*, who being happy as one fauoured with the fruition of exterior pleasures, and fortunate, as by a plawfible succeffe in all his affayres, enjoying an

inward content : yet in this was crossed by the destinies, that hee wanted a sonne to weare the Diadem after his death : only one daughter he had (a recompence that Nature had giuen to salue the defect that Fate and fortune had inserted) who being beautifull, and therefore feared of hir father, sith oft beawty is the fayrest marke that leadeth to mishappe, and of excellent witte, a benefit that sometime is tasted with losse, had for hir fondry good quali / ties wherewith shee was graced, dyuers Sutors (princes I meane) that were his bordering neighbours, sent thither by fame, to see if hir beawty and wit were answerable to that which report had blazed to bee without comparison : amongst the rest *Rascianus* king of Caspia, a man greatlie feared for his valour and prowesse, not that hee him selfe was so hardy, but that his Generalls and Captaines were of such courage, as they neuer entred fielde from whence they returned not Victors : a League of Truce hauing long contynued betwixt them, and yet with a dissimuled reconciliation : sith the Caspians and the Lydians were like the Woolfe and the Tigre, whose blood can neuer be mixed in one bowle. It fortunèd that *Rascianus* vnder the protection of his league, and intent to visit *Ebritius*, had a sight of *Cimbriana*, for so was the Lady called whose beawty seemed so swéete an obiect in his eyes, and whose wit founded such a pleasing

harmonie in his eares, that forgetting him selfe he suffred his thoughts to bee subdued by affection, that neuer before felt the foile of any conquest: For Loue seeing that Fortune, eyther for feare or fauour, as the goddesse is both partiall and deceptfull, had drowned him with such varietie of secure contents, as hee was growen to bee an epicure in concept: thought at last to shew that Fancy hath hir frownes as well as Fortune, and can eyther blisse with happinesse, or curse with disfauour at hir owne pleasure: so fettered his mynde with the perfections of *Cimbriana*, that maugre his teeth, hee was fayne to sacrifice his dearest good to *Cupid*, that hetherto had scorned to offer a little incense to *Mars*: the passions dryuing the prince to become pensive, and the Idea of *Cimbrianaes* beauty imprinted in his heart, breeding a disquiet in his mynde so perplexed him, that for his last refuge hee was fayne to commence sute to *Ebritius*, for the grant of his daughter in mariage: Hee that like *Ianus* bare two faces vnder one hoode: wearing a Lawrell in his hande, as desirous of peace: and a sworde in his heart, as wishing reueng: as hee would not deny for feare of a quarrell, so hee would not graunt to such / hated affinity, but hauing forewarned his daughter, and therefore forearmed hir against the intreaties of the Caspian Monarche, he subtelly referred his grant to the

will of *Cimbriana* : which being fought for of *Rascianus*, but found by a frivolous fute that he warred wyth the Giants against *Iupiter*, and with *Danaes* daughters filled the bottomelesse tubbe : forced by affection (that is) impatient of deniall, and encouraged by the valour of his Captaines (a thought that brooketh not abuse) falling out in flat termes with *Ebritius* hee entred after some parle with him and his daughter into this peremptorie resolution, that if hee could not haue hir by a fauorable consent as a frinde, hee woulde both win hir and weare hir as an enemy by the sworde : and vpon this departed out of the confines of Lydia, and no sooner came to Caspia, but mustering his men, and storing him selfe with munition for the warres, hee marched forfarde to make challeng of *Cimbriana* for his wyfe. In the meane time *Ebritius* hauing lyued longe in peace, a worde that beareth honney in the mouth, and yet oft ill happe in the warre, for that as it affoordeth quiet, so it sincketh in security, had better Ciuilians, then Souldiers, and Senators that could gouerne more by pollicie, than attempt by prowesse, as men that so long had forgotten the noyse of the Trumpet, as they counted it rather a trouble to the eare then an encouragement to the heart ; so that hee feared when reporte tolde him that *Rascianus* was neare his Domynions, to make a challeng both for his Daughter and

Dyadem: yet Maiefty, which in princely thoughts gardeth ſ̄ minde from cowardize, made him refolute rather to die honorably by withſtāding an enemy, then to lyue tainted with a ſhamefull ſtayne of diſgrace: reſting vpon this refolute point, before *Rafcianus* came within his territories, he fell ſicke vpon ſuch a mortal diſeaſe as féeling no hope of life, calling his Daughter *Cimbriana*, & his Senators before him with teares bewayled the ſuſpected loſſe of their prince as his laſt farewell he gaue theſe precepts.

Cimbriana, thou ſeeſt my white haireſ are bloſſomes / for the graue, and thy freſh coullers fruite for time & fortune ſo that it behoueth mée to think how to die, & for thee to care how to liue. Sickneſſe & olde age, the two Crooches whereon lyfe walketh on to death, haue areſted mee to pay *Nature* hir due, which being debt I am moſt willing to diſcharge: my Crowne I muſt leaue appointed ſo by fate, and thou enioy my kingdome by ſucceſſion, wherein I hope thy vertue and wyſedome ſhalbe ſuch, as though my ſubiectes want my perſon, yet they ſhall ſee in thee my perfection. That nothing therefore may faile to ſatiſfy my minde, or increaſe thy dignities, heare what age and experience hath taught me, that thy youth is not yet able to conceiue. Know Daughter that oportunities neglected are ſignes of folly, whereas

actions meafured by time are feldome bitten with repentaunce, honour is fickle, a fwéete feate, but a flippery paffage, no fooner growen to a faier blosfome, but fame inforced by enuy féekes to blaft it with the blacke and difmall Trumpet of report : A Crowne, *Cimbriana*, yea *Cimbriana*, a Crowne, a thing that all defire, feawe obtaine : and moft account it once gotten, a weary and grieuous burden, is fo fugged and pleafing an obieft to the eye, as it maketh men by ambition to forget they are men, and to think them felues more then gods : thou fhalt haue a Crowne, but bée not prowde ; maiefty is no priuiledge to contempt ; thy glory is great, but thy care is more ; if thou meaneft to lyue beloued and die honored : felfe loue is not fit for princes, nor pryde an ornament to a Dyadem : but if thou muft be tickled with felfe conceipt, let it bée, *Cimbriana*, at the remēbraunce of thy vertues, not thy dignities ; leaft if Fortune frowne, and thou fhouldft happe to fall, to bée enuied, not pitied : when my body is clofed in the graue, thy head impalled with a Crowne, thinke thou art a woman and a maide, though a Quéene and a princeffe, therefore bee milde as becomming thy Sexe, and chafte as fitting thine honor : Let the Senators be thy fathers, and the lawes the directors of thy thoughts, leaft peruerting lawe by will, thy Subiects count thy gouernment foolifh, and effemynate

tyrannie: take héede *Cimbriana* of Loue: thy yéeres being fruited for fancie: kinges seates are high markes, whereat *Cupid* can ayme, bée hée neuer so blind: the féete of princes haue *Ceres* and *Bacchus* for their footeftooles, then cannot it bee but *Venus* must play the wanton in their Pallaces, but if affection, as women must loue, for that they are women, hap to treade vpon thy heele, then swéete *Cimbriana* choose flowers not wéedes: thou art a princeffe, looke no lower then Maieftie: thou hast a Crowne, then gaze not after riches but vertues: tye not thy selfe to a meane person, for *Venus* is painted in filkes not in ragges, and *Cupid* treadeth on disdaine when hee reacheth at dignity: but above all (*Cimbriana*) take héede of *Rascianus* a reconciled enemy, him account as thy supposed frinde and thy fathers foe: what hee cannot perswade with woordes, hée séeketh to constrayne with weapons, but rather die then consent, so shall my departing breth breathe out nothing vpon thee but blisse: and with that before hee coulde ende the sentence, hee gaue a gaspe and yéelded vpe the goste: *Cimbriana* séeing hir fathers liuelesse body almost betweene hir armes: melting into teares, burst foorth into such lamentable complaintes, that hir Ladies carrying hir away in apace, & the sorrowfull Senators and Peeres of Lydia amazed at the sodaine death of their prince

departed : nothing founded in the pallace but fighes and teares, no houle in the Citty not filled with mourninges, in fuch forte, that a long while the people ranne as men bereft of their wits vp and downe the stréetes, forgetfull of their pryuate and necessary bufineffe : but time that limiteth an end to the greateft forrowes, caufed *Cimbriana* after confideration how Nature claymed but his, to take order for the pretious balming of hir fathers corps, & for the magnificence of his Funeralls, which fhee perfourmed in fuch fumptuous forte, as might bewray hir duetifull affection, and hir fathers princely Progenie. Fortune féeing the Lady not greatly checked with this mate, thought to fporte himfelfe in the tragicall mishappe of this young princeffe. For the funerall ended / and fhee by will of the Senators going to hir Coronation, the folemnitie thereof was fcarcelie finished, before woord was brought hir that *Rafcianus* with a multitude of his Cafpians, had placed a monftrous and ftrong Legar about the Cittie. *Cimbriana* willing to fpight Fortune with patience, made no anfwere, as one not caring what the enemy coulde doo by force, and as refolued by hir fathers commaund rather to die then confent, committing therefore the garde of the citty to the charge of the Senators fhée remayned quiet and fecure in hir chamber. But the Senators whofe heads though not armed

with helmets, yet stored with pollicicke foresight of their enemies indeuours caused the gates to be shut up, the Percullyzes to bee let downe, the walls to be countermured with rampiers of forces, and euery quarter of the citty to bee garded with feuerall companies, both of Captaynes and Souldiers fit for such a charge. *Rascianus* séeing how ȳ Cytizens prepared them selues to defence, scorning to beare the braue of such a paltry towne, yet willing to win the Lady, rather by intreaty then by force, sent a Heral of Armes, who frindly let into the gates and admitted to *Cimbrianas* presence, hee deliuered his message from *Rascianus* in this manner.

The mightie prince of Caspia sendeth gréeting to *Cimbriana* the famous Queene of the Lydians, letting hir to vnderstand that hée is Co partner with hir of sorrowes, as hée would bée of affections, gréeuing at hir fathers losse, especially growing so to hir mislike, but sith Fate and necessitie may not be auoided, hee wisheth the princeesse to comfort hir selfe in hir gréeses, and not to bee amased that hee commeth as an enemy denouncing wars, sith he holdeth both fire and water in his hands, both death and lyfe, vpon frindly conditions: namely if *Cimbriana* yeeld hir selfe as his wyfe, hir Crowne and kingdome into his hand, the Citizens in ioy of the marriage shall fill their bellies with feastes, their eares with musicke: and with solemnitie haue their

heads decked with garlands of Lawrell : but if shee deny, his loue being chaunged into hate, *Cimbriana* shall liue the Concubyne / of *Rascianus* in contempt, the Senators graue heads shall go vntimely to the graue, the children shall bee flaine, and the citizens haue no refuge but the swoorde, nor no pardon but death.

Before the Heralte coulede ende his charge, *Cimbriana* not bearing the presumptuous braue of such a tyrant, returned him this briefe answer. For that heralt Messengers carry priuiledges in their foreheads, to free them from any forraine preiudice, I heare with patience what thou hast in charge, but vnwilling to be further priuie to his friuolous threats, say thus from me to *Rascianus* : That *Cimbriana* hauing teares in hir eyes, and fighes from hir heart for hir fathers death, hath no place left to gréeue at the daring termes of any tyrant, that she scorneth his proffer or friendship, as a prince vnworthy hir maiesty, much lesse hir loue : that hir Senators and Cytizens thinke they are as politike as hee is valiant, and are as able to defend as hee to assault : therefore will the prowde prince to doo his worst, for he cannot affright them with death that feare not death : and with that shee turned hir backe, leauing the Messenger amased at an answere so full of maiesty. The Senators conducting him out of the Citty with a frindly farewell, suffred him

to depart : who returning to the king tolde him the resolute reply of the prynceffe, which perplexed *Rascianus* with a double passion, for as hee was inuironed with courage of such a péerelesse Quéene as preferred maiefty and honor before death, so hee was gréeued that shee was so obstinate as to giue him the repulse of such a swéete and desired benefit, reueng crying to take leaue of affection, so hardned his heart, that swearing neuer to intreate againe, hee presently commaunded his Generall (called *Mandauior*) a man of inuincible courage and valour, to giue a fierce and furious assault to the Cytie, sith the cowards had so fearefully harboured them selues within the walles : Hee whom nothing better pleased then the command of martiall attempts, presently vpon this charge, gathering his men at armes together, fitted with their scaling Lathers and other munition, / *Mandauior* formost, as one full of courage, began so valyantly to giue an assault, as had not the citizens made as violent an intermedley, by throwing downe hot Pytch, Timber, and stones from of the walles, the city had bene scaled and sacked : but such a hot resistance was made that the Caspians fled from the walles : but *Mandauior* with the example of his fortitude, and the threats of reueng vpon the cowards, hee so encouraged them, that a fresh they assaulted, but with such great slaughter, that despight

of him selfe the Generall was faine to found retraite, and with some losse retyre to the campe. This repulse nothing amazing them, they assayed fundry times to indammage the towne, but all in vayne, which so grieved *Mandauior*, that impatient of fortunes frowne, hée so desperatly at the next affault offred to climbe the wall that hée was slayne, and his men beaten back with great effusion of blood : *Mandauior* deade, *Rascianus* appointed in his roome one *Prelides*, a man far more liberall then the other was valiant, who promising to performe that by prodigall expences, that *Mandauior* missed of by his valiant endeouours, tolde his Lord that there was no Citty so strong, whereinto an asse laden with golde could not enter : that great gyftes were little gods, that pelfe hath such force to perswade, as *Auri sacra fames : quid non mortalia peccora cogit?* men haue their thoughts and their passions : and so great a conflict is there betwéene a lyberall Purse and a couetous, that might it please his maiestie to graunt him the distributing of his Treasures, hee pawned his life for the spéedy recouery of the citty : the king desirous to hazard him selfe for the hope of reuenge, gaue him free use of all his coyne, which once in possession of *Prelides*, he began first to pay al his Souldiers wages, the greatest encouragement that may bée giuen to a frée mynde, and to bestow bountiffully of euery

meane man beyonde his desert, with promise, that if they factt the Citty, the spoyle should bée equally deuided amongst them, the king only crauing for his share the princeffe *Cimbriana*, with Crowne and kingdome : this perfwasion alleaged, and his Souldiers / hearts fet on fier with hope of gaine, the next morning by breake of the day, hée made an affault with such force, as the cytizens neuer felt before : but they poore men fighting not for golde, but for theyr lyues and family, so hardely abid the brunte, that *Prelydes* was faine to retyre with great dishonor : His purpose not fitted by this pretence, secretly he gotte to speake with one of the Senators, to whom he promised two Talents of golde that the Citty might bee deliuered : The Lydians being more politicke then hée was prodigall, after a faint deniall gaue consent, & confirmed it with an othe, that for such a summe hée would delyuer vp the Citty, the agreement ended, and appointed, *Prelydes* carrying his gold, mette according to promise, the Senator, who receiuing him and his money with a great troupe of Souldiers, brought them within an ambush, and made such a bloody massacre of them all, as there was not one left to beare dismall report of such mercileffe butchery : yet the triumph made in the Citty, their heads set ouer the walles, and the Caspians Auntientes displayed on the Turrettes of the Citty gaue *Rascianus*

to vnderstand what ill fortune had fallen to his generall *Prelides*. This mishap still increasing the furie of the Caspian, called him so fast on to reuenge, that now intending to loose in one day both his men and him selfe, vnderstanding that the citizens were greatly weakned, & also weary of their warre & of the siege, hee resolued in person to giue the assault : But *Cleophanes* a noble man in the Campe, whose wisdome excelled either the fortitude, or the liberality of the other, noting with a deepe insight the sondry accidents, & seeing that the Senators were more wise then valiant, and defended the Citty better by wisdome then they could doe with pollicie, hee thought to giue them a foppe of the same fauce, and to thrust out one wyle with another, therefore hee desired of his Soueraigne that hee would suffer him to ouerthrow that with his head, that his whole hoste could not once shake with their hands, the king knowing him to bee of great experience, not onely graunted his request, but added a promise of higher dignity / if hee fulfilled his desire : wherevpon he willed the king to craue a Truce for ten dayes, which being graunted, during the time of the league it was lawfull for any Caspian to go into the Citty, and for any Citizen to visite the Campe : this interchaunge of frindship confirmed *Rascianus* by the couñsaile of *Cleophanes* sent foure and twenty of his chiefe

nobles, and chiefetaines into the Citty, as pledges, that the Senators might come safely into the Campe without prejudice, so to parle of the peace with the king: this request thought necessary by *Cimbriana* and her Counsaile, the Senators came, in whose residence at the Campe, *Cleophanes* going into the Citty and into the market place gathering a multitude of the rude and common sort together, hee subtelly began to insinuate into their minds, with this pleasing Oration.

*Cleophanes Oration to the
Citizens.*

WOrthie Cytizens and inhabitants of Lydia whose forepassed peace, darkned with a mortall and resolute warre, and whose long happinesse quaketh at the thought of incident myseries, I cannot, though an enemy, yet passe the streetes without plaintes, nor though sworne to your fatall ruyne, yet foresee your fall without teares: hath this citty beene famous for hir walles, hir Turrets, & stately edifices, bewrayed a pompe to the eye by hir sumptuous buildinges, and shall it bee laide waste as a desolate place, so that straungers shall aske: where stood the glorious Citty of Lydia? Shall so many men as are here present, whose yeares are younge enough, many dayes hence to passe with quiet into the graue, perish at the City

walles with the swoorde? shall these swéete women, whose angels faces pleade for pittie, bee ledde as sorrowful wydowes into captiuitie? shall the little babes and tender infantes be taken / from the Teate, and lie strāgled in the streetes? shall the virgins, whose chāstitie is so pretious, be a pray to the souldier, and be deflowred before the face of their parents? Nay, forgetfull Cytizens of Lydia, shall fier and swoorde without mercy finish what I forewarne: and you so fencelesse as to beleue the doting Senators that féed you with hope of our remooue? Hath not the mightie Caspian compassed the Citty with such an hoste, and your liberty is no further then the limits of your walles: yea, and hath he not sworne to continue the sieg till hee be king, and inuested with the Crowne? consider what hee craues, nothing but to haue the Queene to be his wife, and you to continue his true and lawfull Subiectes, hee seekes not your liues, your goods, your ouerthrow, but to bee as Soueraigne and protectour of so faire a citty, and so honest Citizens: what madnesse then (this request so reasonable) hath incensed your Senators to resist him, whom fortune hath in farre more dangerous attempts sent away with conquest. Beléue mee Cytizens, it is the feare of their wealth, not the care of your welfare; the dread of their owne mishap, not y^e desire of your goods that driues

them to make slaughter of the Citizens without reason: seeing then you are forewarned, be forearmed, provide for your owne safety, suffer the king to come in, and I my selfe will remaine here among you as a pledge of your safety.

At these wordes, the vnbridled multitude desirous of nouelty: as men in a fury ran to the pallace, thinking by force to haue caried the Queene to the Tent of *Rascianus*: But she hauing notice of their intent, secretly fled out of the pallace, and conueied hir into one of the Senators houses adioyning: the Cytizens not finding hir maiesty, fell to spoile of the treasures, which done, setting open the gates, they getting Branches of Lawrell in their hands, went to the Pauilion of *Rascianus*, where seeing the Senators talking for the estate of their comon wealth, after certaine complaints vttered against them, they deliuered vp the keyes of the Citty into the kings hand: He taking oportunity at the rebounde, casting a frowning looke vpon the Senators, and with a submisse courtesie and a frindly oration of welcome, intertaining the Citizens, hee presently departed, and with all his hoste was receiued into the Citty: no sooner had *Rascianus* possesst him selfe of the towne, and his pledges come into his presence, but by the perswasion of *Cleophanes* hee put all the Senators and chiefe of the Citty to the edge of the sword, giuing the rest

of the Citty as a praie to his souldiers: then they which were by the pleasing Harmonie of his fore-rehearsed oration deluded, seeing themselues brought into extreme miserie, found that the pollitike wisdom of *Cleophanes* had more ruined their estate then all the former forces of *Mandauior* or *Prelides*: well, repentance comming too late, the Senators flaine, the Citty sacked and all brought to ruine: yet had not the kinge his purpose, for *Cimbriana* was missing, & could by no meanes bee found, so that the Caspian raging in the heate of his affection, hauing made a priuie search, and all in vayne: was dryuen againe for his last refuge to the pollicie of *Cleophanes* who counsayled his maiesty to assemble all the women, of what age or Degrée so euer into the pallace, and afterward to select out of all the aged Matrons or others whatsoeuer, aboue the age of twenty, and vnder the yeeres of LX. which done, that the rest might be appointed to dance. The king following the counsaile of *Cleophanes*, assembled them all, and sorted them: now amongst the maides was left *Cimbriana* in disguised apparell, who falling to the lot of one of the meane souldiers, assoone as the musick sounded, and they began to treade the measures, coulde not so well dissemble, but that there appeared in hir gestures such a maiestie, as euery eye might easely iudge hir to bee some extraordinarie person: herevppon

Rafcianus licenſing all to depart, ſeaſed him ſelfe vpon *Cimbriana*, who ſéeing fortune would not let hir eſcape hir determined ill fortune, without feare confeſſed ſhee was daughter to *Ebritius*, and rightly poſſeſſor of that Crowne which hee did wrongfully vſurpe. The king ſéeeking by laying downe the ſumme of hir miſeries, to / make hir more ſubmiſſive, ſo preuailed, that two or thrée daies paſſed in ſorowes, hee found hir as tractable as hee coulde deſire, and vppon hir frindly and louing conſent, reſolued to ſolempniſe the marriage, and ſo to become peaceable poſſeſſor of hir and hir kingdome: reſting vpon this reſolution, while all things were preparing for ſuch a ſumptuous feaſt, *Cimbriana* accompanied with hir Ladies, finding that none but they and hir ſelfe were preſent, falling into ſighes, and from ſighes to teares, burſt at laſt into theſe termes.

Honorable Ladies of Lydia, renowned through the world for your beauties & vertues, whoſe youth hath bene croſſed by fortune, and whoſe age is aſſigned to miſery, depriued of your husbands, your parents, your children, your wealth, your liberty: yea, and in hazard of daily diſhonor by the Caſpians, the greateſt loſſe of all. Whetherto doo wee looke but to ſhame and miſhap? to what ende doo we lyue but to diſgrace and infamy? hath our frinds made defence of our ſaftey with their liues,

and shall we enter league with their enemies after death? shall the hande that slaughtred your parents bee thrust freely into your Iuory bosoms? shall hee intertaine you with amours, through whom our city perisht in armours? No Ladies, let the fight of their carcases yet vnburied hale vs on to reuenge: let vs prefer death before dishonor, let vs choose rather to accomanie our frinds in their fortunes, then sporte in our enemies faouours: better is a moment of grieffe then a world of myserie: I seeke not to perswade wherein I will not my selfe bee formost: let the Tragedy bee resolued on, and I will bee first actor to bathe my handes in blood: to bring which to passe, at the marriage, midst our mirth, and in the thickest of our cuppes let euery Lady choose a Lord, into whose cup let hir put a dramme of this deadly poyson, and so drinking the halfe, purchase an honorable death with reuenge. The Ladies freely consenting to this motion *Cimbriana* gaue secret notice to such Cytizens as were left, that when y^e citie should bee in an uproare for the death of *Rasclianus*, ready / in armour, they would set vppon the sorrowfull souldiers, & put all to the edge of the sworde. This determynation agreed vppon, and the confiction parted amongst them, the Ladies seeming maruelous pleasaunt, ceased not daily to banquet with the Caspian Lords till the marriage morning

was come, whereon *Rascianus* going to the Temple, accompanied with his Lords, & *Cimbriana* attended vpon with hir Ladies, they were solemnly married by the Flamine : the rites perfourmed and ended, and they returned to the pallace. The Caspians feasting for ioy of this great tryumphe, passed away dinner with great solemnity: *Rascianus* and the rest, swéetly swilled in their cuppes; *Bacchus* liquor adding a heate to *Venus* charmes, they fell after their maner to dallying with the Ladies, who taking oportunitie by the forehead, called for wyne, whereinto they put the poison, which drinking of to the Lords; after the pledge passed, & *Cimbriana* saw hir purpose had taken effect; with a sterne countenance looking vpon *Rascianus*, she told him that now shee had quitted hir cities spoyle with reueng, for know tyrant (quoth shee) that thou and all thy Lordes are impoysoned by the hands of women, who rather choose to die in dispaire, then liue vnreuenged in the handes of an enemy: scarce had she vttered this, but some of the Ladies, whose complexions were tender fell downe dead: *Rascianus* and his nobles amased, and feeling the force of the poyson to worke, called to the Phisitians, but all in vayne, for within one houre there was not one of them aliue: the Caspian Souldiers seeing their King and their Captaines dead, stoode as men metamorphosed from their former sence: The

Citizens of the contrary part, hearing of the desperat attempt of their princeffe, as men furious and incensed with the heate of reueng, getting on their armour, gathered in troupes, and setting vpon the naked and amased Caspians, made such a bloody massacre of the poore wretches, that they left not one aliue, whatsoeuer hee was that came as mercenary to *Rascianus*. This stratageme perfourmed the dead /carkases cast out of the City, *Cimbriana* and hir Ladyes richly intoumbed the Citizens, and long after maintained their cyuill estate with a peaceable and quiet democracy.

H *Elenus* hauing ended his tragedie, the grecian Lords with a plawfible assent praying his discourse, confessed that wisedome was of great force, able to perfourme as much in humaine affaires as any other vertue whatsoeuer. And yet (quoth *Hector*) wee see that the ende of *Cleophanes* pollicie had a dismall counterpoise of reueng: that his wisedome could not preuent the feeble force of one woman: that fortune grudging at such treachery repaied all his craft with confusion. Let mee (quoth *Troilus*) haue such a conquest as men shall attribute to courage, not to deceit, and that may end, dispight of the enemy him selfe, in honor, not in curses, that Fortune may glorie in for hir fauours, not fame haue cause to obscure with hir darkest collours: I deny not but wisedome is necessary in

a Captaine, and therefore naturall, as giuen to euery man of necessity: but valour, as it is expedient, so it is singularly bestowed vpon few, as a thing so pretious that the gods doo grudge to imparte it in common.

You measure (quoth *Nestor*) this wisdome which your Brother *Helenus* discoursed with too bare a proportion, as counting what witte or rather reasonable gouernment wee haue by the ordinary or naturall direction of our actions to bee wisdome, but his description proueth the contrary for hee fetteth downe that to bee wisdome which is a habit inferted by Nature, but augmented by Arte and Science, such as is able to discerne betweene vertue & vyce: so that none can attaine to bee called *Fortis*, vnlesse first hee bee *Sapiens*, for without wisdome hee shall fall eyther to excesse or defect: eyther to bee too fearefull, or too rashe: and so passing that meane for want of wyfdome commit something worthy of blame. As thus they were redy to make / further replie: *Andromache* and the other Troian Ladies seeing the funne declining to the west, desirous to take their leaues hastened *Heſtor* from the companie, who with the rest breaking of from talke, after great thanks to his host *Achilles*, to *Agamemnon*, *Vliſſes*, and the other Lords, for their sumptuous intertainment, with a request from *Polixena* and hir sifter *Cassandra*

that the next morrowe they would accompany *Iphigenia*, *Briſeis*, and *Creſſida* to the City, who had paſt their promyſe to come : they offered to depart. *Agamemnon* onelie making excuſe for him ſelfe, but granting his conſent to his daughter : the other noble men promyſed to accompany the Ladies, and for confirmation thereof, after an interchange of courteſies, mounting vppon their courſers, they roade with the Ladies to the very walls of Troy ; where after a friendly farewell they returned to their pauilions. *Priamus* glad to ſee his children ſo merry at home, began to queſtion with them of their intertainment, which *Heſtor* from pointe to pointe rehearſed vnto him as before, with this addition, that the Gretians ment to dyne with him the next day : wherevpon *Priamus* made moſt princely preparation.

¶ *The third diſcourſe.*

THE gladſome rayes of *Phæbus* had no ſooner ſhaken of, by the conſent of bluſhing *Aurora*, the duſky and darkſome Mantle that denied *Tellus* and *Flora* the benefits of *Tytan*, but the Grecian Ladies, and eſpecially *Creſſida*, who all that night had ſmoothed in hir thoughts the perfection of *Troilus*, were vp and at the pauilion of *Achilles*, to waken him from his drowſie neſt : whoſe dreames were but ſwéete ſlumbers conceived by imagination

of the beauty of his fayer *Polixena*: The worthy Captayne glad he had fuch pretty Cocks to crow him from his dreames, hied him / out of his bed, and with as much fpeede as might bee, fending for *Vliffes*, *Diomedes*, *Patroclus*, *Neflor*, and the reft, after a fmall *defiune*, for feare of the ayer, they mounted with the Ladies, and trotted on a folemne Pace towards Troy.

Heftor hauing by his efpials vnderftanding of their coming, accompanied with a worthy troupe of Troians, went to méete them, hauing before him vpon white Arabian Courfers three hundredth gentlemen, clad in purple Biffe, their Hats plumed with crimfon Feathers, that reached to the Arcons of their Saddles, their Coparifons interpointed with broken Launces spotted with bloode, about the borders was written this fentence :

Hæc fortis funt infignia.

Next to thefe, *Heftor*, whose countenance threatned warres, & in whose face appeared a map of martiall exploits ; framing his collours to his thoughts, was feated on a black Barbarian Gennet, whose furniture was black Veluet, fet with Adamants, interfeamed with fluds, wherein were Salamanders bathing in content : there was imbrodered in letters figured with Pearle, this,

Sic pro Marte.

Hector thus in his Furniture mette *Achilles*, and the Ladies, whom after friendly salutations, and a second repaying of thanks for their good cheere, they conducted to the Citty, where they no sooner entered the gate but *Hecuba*, the stately Troian Queene, attended on by *Penthesilea* the princeesse of the Amazons, hir daughters, and other Ladies of great dignity, met them with most royall intertayment : whom after generally they had saluted, with a particular welcome, they accompanied to the temple of *Pallas*, where aged *Priamus*, with six and thirty other kinges his allied frinds, amazed the Gretians with the sight of their maiesty : in so much, that *Achilles* as a man in a traunce, confessed in his thoughtes, that this citty was *Microcosmos*, a little Worlde, in respect of the Cytities of Greece. / *Priamus* noting how they stoode in a muse, saluted them in this maner.

Worthy Grecians, whom reueng and thirst of honor hath haled out of your natiue kingdomes, to sacrifice your bloode at the walls of Troy : fith in martiall myndes enmity ought to hange at the Swords point, and thoughtes in maiesty ought to bee measured by promise ; A League of friendship being passe for a preffred tyme, I account our citty a free mart for the Grecians, and your Tents a Sanctuary for the peaceable Troians : which my daughters confirmed by prooffe, in hazarding, vpon the othe of

an enemy, and you now ratefie, by committing your felues into a walled city, peopled with your professed foes. But honor and maiefty brooking no treacherous fuspition, putteth in affurance of fafty : omitting therefore all friuolous proteftation, the Ladies firft, as refpecting that once I was young, and the Lordes, as now I am olde : and both as I am *Priamus* are heartely and vnfaynedly welcome, to the poore befiedged city of Troy : where if you finde no fights but Armour, no muficke but the Drumme, nor no delicates but fouldiers fare, impute it to your owne wilfulneffe, and our neceffities, which are forced to beare reueng with fortune : hoping therefore you will meafure your intertainment by the time, Follow mee to the Pallace of Ilium.

The Grecians thanking *Priamus* for his Prynccely courtefie, paced on to the Pallace, where alighting, and entering, they found all things ready furnished for dynner, fo that fet downe euery man in his degreé, they fell to fuch cheere as fo fodaine a warning would afford, which was fo fumptuous and (to say troth) ferued in with fuch prodygall magnificence, as the Gretians thought *Bacchus* and *Cæres* ment there to difcouer their superfluity : Feeding thus more with the eye then glutting the ftomacke, yet taking their repaft with good appetite, they paff ouer dynner with many pleafant difcourfes ;

which for breuities sake I omitte. / Well, the Tables vncouered, *Hecuba* and the Ladies went to walke, and to see the pleasures of the Pallace: but the Lordes sat still silent, vntill *Priamus* began to put them from their muses with these woordes.

I remember (mighty princes of Greece and Asia) that my sonne *Helenus* commended the Gretian banquets, to bee more delicate then any other that before hee had seene: his reason was thus; that their fare was not so sumptuous, as their philosophicall discourses were delightfull: so that to spend tyme well, they amidst their cuppes ceased not to learne precepts of morall vertue: so alaying the heate of *Bacchus* vynespreffe, with the sweete conferues fetcht from *Myneruaes* Library: which as I greatly commend, he discoursed vnto mee your late disputation about the perfection of a souldier, consistng by your distinct diuision, in threé partes, wysedome, fortitude, and liberalitie: all threé necessary, but the question which of them is most pretious: the first being discuffed bad enough, as I coniecture by the man, it resteth, if with your good fauours I might craue it, that now to adapt a fit digestion, wee might hear the second question decided.

Aged *Nestor* seeing they sat all silent, rising vppe, and vncouering his hoary heade, that shyned like the Syluer gleaming Iuory, made him this answer:

Mighty *Priamus*, honorable for thy thoughts, and famous for thy Issue; feared of Fortune, because in resolute maiefty about Fortune; the Gretians knowing their discent from the gods, therefore couet in actions to resemble the gods, which they Imagin to doe, by studying phylosophie to become vertuous: so that they measure their time by pleasures and their pleasures by profit, counting nothing delightfull, which is not both profitable and honest: which inforced vs to intertaine thy sonnes with our philosophicall discourfes, to trie if their vertues were onely ingrauen by nature, or perfected by learning. How wee found them, giue vs leaue to reporte in Greece, not in Troy: but so wee esteeme of them, / as wee desire thy highnesse to forward our former disputation; which belongeth vnto thy sonne *Hector*: namely to discourse of fortitude. *Priamus* promised to father so good a motion: and therefore commaunded *Hector*, sith hee tooke the defence of such a vertue, to maintaine his charge: who duetifully obeying his fathers commaunde, seeing the Princes began to be attentive, began his discourse in this manner.

¶ *Hectors discourse
of Fortitude.*

Although it might amase *Esculapius* to alledge any of his Aphorismes in the presence of

Apollo, or *Silenus* to treat of the Nature of Grapes in the hearing of *Bacchus* ; yet it is no offence in *Pallas* temple to treat of wisdom, nor at *Venus* altars to parle of loves : sith the goddesse doo patronage such affections. So, although the presence of such mighty prynces, whose chieualry is famous from the East to the West, and whose valour by experience is able to deliuer principles of magnanimitie, might affray mee from this inioyned discourse on fortitude ; yet, for that my fathers commaunde is a lawe of constraint, which Nature willes mee to obey, and the request of the Grecians such a clayme, as duety forceth mee to graunt ; I will rather hazarde my credit on the honorable thoughts of these mighty Potentates, then seeme eyther scrupulous, or froward in gaine saying such a charge, hoping they will with *Prometheus*, censure well of the workmanship of *Lisias*, & rather cast an eye at the nature of the stone by secret instinct, then at the beauty polished by arte ; in which hope resting, thus to the purpose.

The Phylosophers, whose liues spent in metaphisicall contemplation, hauing set downe in their precepts, the perfect pourtraiture of vertue, figure hir bare counterfait, placed by equall proportion, betweene two vyces, noting thereby, that the meane kept betweene the two extremes, is that laudable action, which by no other name can bee tearmed

but by the title of vertue ; neither in exceſſe, foaring too high with *Bolerophon*, and ſo to haſard on the heate of ſunne, nor in defect falling too lowe with *Icarus*, by the moyſture of the Sea wetting his feathers ; but flying with *Dedalus*, in the meane, ſo with eaſe and quiet attayning to the deſired ende ; as for an inſtance, fortitude ſeated betweene two extremities, *Timiditas*, and *Audacia* ; feare fayling in defect, and raſhneſſe faultie in exceſſe ; the meane being that courage which ought to bee in a Souldier. For all deſperate attempts that beare the ſhadowe of prowefſe, and are of the common forte honored with the name of fortitude ; are not comprehended within the precinct of this vertue ; for hee only is counted a valiaunt man, that without any furious or raſh reſolution, feareth not to haſard him ſelfe in ſuch greateſt perills whatſoever, for the weale of his country. So that by this definition wee ſee, that hee limited within the bonds of meaſure, is not to venture or make prooffe of his valour in euery light cauſe ; yea, for euery trifling thing, but with ſuch proportion, as in ſcorn- ing death ; yet hee may honorably feeke not to bee counted deſperate. For I remember that *Iſadus* a worthy Lacedemonian ſeeing their Citty beſieged, and that the Souldiers reſolutely iſſued out to fight with the enemy, hee being their Captayne, ſtript him ſelfe naked, and taking a Pollar in his hand

with such a desperate furie gaue the attempt, and so amazed and repulſed them, that his Souldiers imitating his courage put all their foes to the edge of the ſword: the battaile ended, the Senators gaue him a Crowne of Lawrell for the victory; but fined him in a ſome of money for his raſhneſſe, in that hee did ſo vnaduifedly put himſelfe in daunger, being the Generall of their forces. So that we ſee, there ought in this vertue of fortitude certaine circumſtances to be neceſſary, as how it bee done, where it bee done, & why it bee done, and / when it bee done; leaſt in defect hee bee counted a Coward and in exceſſe a desperate and vnaduifed gouer[n]our. Your Grecian Annales tells vs of one *Lamedos*, that being a Captayne ouer the Athenians, in a ſkirmiſh fledde, which one of his owne Souldiers ſeeing, cryed in retyring to him: *Lamedos*, why diſhonoreſt thou thy Countrey by flight? Thou deceiueſt thy ſelfe man (quoth hee) I doo but looke to the profit that is behind mee, which after hee confirmed by prooſe, for taking aduantage of the place, he diſcomfited the enemy, ſhewing that hee feared not death, but fought howe to the profit of his countrey, beſt to make manifeſt his courage.

Theſeus yet liuing, who for his worthy and incomparable victories is canonifed, as come from the Offspring of the gods, being in a battayle againſt

the Athenians intrenched himfelfe with a ftrong countermure, and would not in many daies bee drawn out to fight, which his enemy *Lymeflor* feeing, comming to the trench cried out and faid; *Thefeus*, if thou beeft fuch a hardie fouldier as Fame reports thee to bee, why commeft thou not out, but like a coward lyeft intrenched: nay (quoth *Thefeus* fmiling) *Lymeflor*, if thou beeft of fuch courage, why dooft thou not force mee out of my trenches? By this delay, fhewing that hee fought to fet Fortitude in hir prime, to adde oportunitie, to his valour, and fo to fauour his prowefle with fortunate aduantage, that his attempt, as it fhould bee refolute, fo it might bee for the profit of his Countrey, which infued according to his thoughts; for hee flew *Lymeflor*, & all his people: Experience then tells vs, as fortitude is neceffary, fo it is to bee vfed with fuch moderation, as by keeping the meane, it bee counted a vertue: How requifite it is in a Captaine, confideration of his place makes manifeft; for being appointed Generall, and therefore Guyder and Gouvernour of the reft, hee is to meafure all his actions; yea, his very thoughts with fuch an honorable refolution, as laying apart all feare of death whatfoeuer, his charge and duety is to hazard him felfe in any perrills, though neuer fo dan/gerous, thereby to encourage his Souldiers by imitating his valour to attempt the like, to bee

formost in the march ; and last in the retrayte : to preferre honor before death, and not to make estimation of the enemies, how many they be, but where they bee : otherwise in seeming to doubt of the multitude, his fearefull imagination greatly discourage his Souldiers.

Sergius, a woorthy Captaine, hauing but one hand, was of such courage and valour, that being alwayes in the face of the enemy : he returned Victor in two and fifty great battailes. *Lysias* the woorthy Prynce of the Lacedemonians being demaunded how hee was honored with so many conquests, pulling out his sword, made answere, that with this hee made Fortune subiect to his desiers : attributing more credit to his owne prowesse, than to the inconstant deity of such a fickle goddesse. A Grecian Captaine, whose name commeth not readily to memory, being in a fore battaile against that mighty Monarch *Pisandros*, seeing his countrymen ready to flee for feare of the multitude of the enemy, whose fleete almost couered the Sea, fought to perswade them, but in vaine ; wherevpon hee sent secretly one of his sonnes in a little skyfe to *Pisandros*, to tell him that his countrymen would escape by such a passage : which hee taking kindly, and presently stopping, added such a courage to the cowardes, that by this pollicie drawn to battayle, they put *Pisandros* with great losse to

flight : where wee see how greatly the incomparable fortitude of the Captaine did preuaile in the getting of victorie.

In deede (quoth *Troilus*) I doo remember that *Apollo*, being demaunded by the inhabitants of *Phasiaca*, what captaine they should choose for the subduing of the Milesians : his oracle answered. Such a one as dare for the weale of his countrey, leape into the Mylefian gulfe : wherevpon they returned, and made proclamation that their freedom could not be, vnlesse one willingly offred himselfe as a sacrafice to Neptune : the men of *Phasiaca* naturally fearefull, sought euery man his owne safty, till at last a poore man, / whom want had made desperate, offered him selfe : him they chose for their Captayne, and going forth to meete the Milesians, hauing little skill in ordning his men, yet with such resolution, set vpon the enemies, that by his meanes they returned victors. Truth (quoth *Heſtor*) of such force is fortitude, that the very name of courage daunteth the enemy : for I haue heard my father *Priamus* often make mention of one *Nafycles* who was so famous for his cheualry and prowesse, that his very name was a warrant of victory to his souldiers : in so much that after his death, in a great battayle his cuntrymen being almost discomfited, causing one to put on his armour, they fought a fresh, & cried *Nafycles* :

which so affrighted the enemy, that they fled & were vanquished. To be short, what can a captaine, were he neuer so wise, attempt by pollicie, but he must performe by Fortitude? What ambush so cunningly planted, but would be ouerthrowne, if garded with cowards? what encounter, though fortune swore the victory, and taken with most great aduantage, could be atchieued, if the Captaine for feare discourage his Souldiers from the assault? which the fore-named *Sergius* noted very well, in that how small so euer his number was, yet hee would alwaies gyue the onfet, saying that souldiers which stood at receipt, & felt the furious attempt of the enemy, were halfe discomfited: neither doth liberality preuaile to incourage the Souldiers to battaile, when they see their captaine stand more vppon his purse then his person, & had rather incounter with pelfe then with the sword. To confirme which forerehearded premisses, pleaseth your honorable patience to giue mee leaue, I will rehearse a pleasant and tragicall historie: *Priamus* taking a delight in his sonnes discourse, nodding his head, gaue sufficient prooffe they were content to bee patient auditors: wherevpon *Hector* began his tale thus.

¶ *Hectors Tragedie.*

*Audaces Fortuna
adiuuat.*

IN the kingdome of Egypt, as the Cronicles of the Caldes maketh mention, there ruled sometime as king and Soueraigne of the Countrey, one *Softhenes*, a prynce whose Courtes florished with Lawrell wreathes, more then with stéeled Armour ; and in whose City of *Memphis* were more Academies for Phylosophers, then Storehoufes for warlike munition : as one that delighteth wholie in a peaceable time, to applie him selfe and his Subiects to the studie of good letters, accounting no thing more pretious, then what was cunningly begun by Nature curiously to bee perfected by arte : Loued generally he was of his bordring neighbors, in that finding content in his thoughts, hee fought not to inlarge that his Father had left him, by extorting an other mans due, but quietly liued a friend to forraigne Princes, and studied to kéepe his owne Domynions from cyuill mutinies. Being thus happie, as one that knew not what mishap ment : Fortune intending to make him a particular instance, on whom without chaunge to poure hir momentayne pleasures, lent him thrée sonnes, the Eldest named *Frontinus*, was from his youth addicted to martiall

discipline, taking no delight but in armour : in so much that before he was come to ƿ age of sixtéene yeares, hée excelled most of all ƿ Egyptian Lords in feates of armes: which séeing in a peaceable country hée could not practise, he secretly stole from his father, and trauailed into those partes where hee heard bloode and reuenge were painted on their Ensignes : being of such courage and dexterity in the field, that the fame of his valour & prowesse was not only renomed in the court of *Memphis*, but bla/zed through the whole world, like a second *Mars* : His other Brother, called *Martignanus*, contrary wise followed the steppes of his father, seeking rather after the Precepts of phylosophie, then ƿ knowledge of martiall discipline; counted that head as glorious, that was Crowned with a Lawrell Garland, as that which was impalled with a Diadem ; thinking as great Dignity to come from the penne, as the sceptor ; as high renowne to flowe from the well-spring of Wyfedome, as from the possession of the greatest Monarches in the world : In so much, that neither the Bragmans, Gymnosophists, Caldees, or other Phylosophers whatsoever did exceede him, eyther in morall prynciples, or in the Physicall reasons of naturall Philosophy : the youngest, whose name was *Ortellius*, being neyther so martiall as *Frontynus*, nor so bookishe as *Martignanus*, yet had a speciall conceipt aboue

them both in the bounty of his mynde, being so liberall, as hee counted no action vertuous, which ended not in rewarde, nor no day well spent wherein hee had not bestowed some gifte, placing his *Summū Bonum*, in this, that with a restlesse desire of largesse hee woon the hearts of all the commons of Egypt: *Sothenes* blessed thus with thrée such sonnes, as for their feuerall vertues were famous through y world, féeling that old age, the fore-runner of death, had giuen him somons by his Heralt sicknes, to pay his debt vnto nature, féeing neither Crownes nor kingdomes could priuiledge the necessity of fate, hee only forrowed that at his death his eldest sonne was wanting, and vnknown where, whom otherwise hee might in his life haue installed in his kingdome; yet vsing the benefit of time, calling his two sonnes *Martignanus*, and *Ortellius* before him, with the rest of his nobles, hee vttered vnto them these wordes as his last farewell.

Age and time two things, Sonnes that men may forethinke of, but not preuent, haue with a fatall necessity enioyned, that my soule leaue this mortall body and transitorie Cell, to goe to that place of rest appointed, according to well deserued actions, for those that passe out of this pilgri / mage: féeling therefore my feeble age to wax weake, and my breth so short, as I looke euery moment to goe to my last home, I thought at my death to giue some

figne of my fore passed life, and so to make distribution of my Crowne and Kingdome, as no dissention after my death may breede any ciuill mutinie. This therefore is my will, that *Frontynus* haue my Crowne and Kingdome, as his by right and inheritance, and by desert of martiall discipline ; but in his absence, till hearing of my Funeralls hee make repayre to *Memphis*, I commit it into the hands of you two, to be gouerned by your aduice, and at his sight, peaceably to be redelyuered into his possession. The Dukedome of *Lysia Martignanus* I giue vnto thee ; and sonne *Ortellius*, to thee I bequeath all my moouables, wealth, and treasures what so euer. Hauing thus first placed you as ioyntpartners in a Kingdome, take heede my sonnes gaspe not too high : aspyring thoughtes, as they are lofty, so they are perilous, and daunger euer hanges at the heele of ambition : a crowne is a sugred obiekt, and there is no swéeter good then Soueraignty : but *Est virtus placidis abstinuisse bonis*, take héede, the finest Delycates are oft most infectious, and Crownes are as brittle, as they are glistering ; then liue in content, thinke it is your Brothers right, and your Fathers gyfte. Sonne *Ortellius*, thou art wise and learned, but beware thou soare not too high in selfe conceipt, and with *Phaeton* fall headlong into mishap. *Endimion* was counted but too rash, in falling in loue with *Luna*, *Quæ supra nos nihil ad nos*, take

heede my sonne, *Noli altum sapere*, clymbe not too high in imaginations, gaze not with the Astronomer so longe at the starres, that thou stumble at a stone : peare not so longe at thy booke, that thou forget domesticall affayres : passe not so farre in the motions of the heauens, that thou bee negligent what to doo vpon earth : let not the olde prouerbe tread on thy heele, that the greatest clarkes are not the wisest men ; thou hast a Dukedome ; that possesse in quiet and gouerne with Iustice, so shalt thou liue happie, and die honorable. *Ortellius*, to thee I haue giuen all my treasure, / so much as exceedeth number : but take heede, for riches are thornes that pricke men forward to many mishaps : bee not too prodigall, for of courtesie I néede not forewarne thee : excesse in euerything is a vice ; goods wasted are like blossomes nipped off with an vntimely frost : pouertie is the soarest burden that can fall vpon honor ; & riches consumed, men cease to bee enuied, & begin to be pittied. But such exchange is miserable : gifts are little gods, which as they are honored in time, so the remembrance thereof perisheth with time : giue not, and thou shalt not be galled with ingratitude : yet some giue, and bee liberall, for it is the cognizance of maiesty ; but so, as respecting the mayne chance, thou mayest haue alwaies to giue : let a fewe precepts suffice, and print them well in your harts, and therefore

imitate them in your life, fith I meane to feale them with my death : after this many daies did not paffe before *Softhenes* died, whose Funeralls forrowfully and solemnly celebrated, and they by their fathers will and consent of the Lords appointed ioynt-protectors of the kingdome. Ambition, y^e Serpent, that slyly insinuateth into mens mindes, not suffring loue or Lordship to brooke any fellowship, entring league with Enuy and Fortune, two enemies to Peace and prosperity, began to present them with the desire of a kingdome, and to think that fathers wills were buried with their bodies in their graues : that their commaunds were dated but while death, and that for a Crowne both father and law is to be neglected. *Martignanus*, wifest and eldest, thought that *Pallas* had power on earth as she had in heauen : that mens hearts were tied to their eares, that Eloquence could as much preuaile to perswade, as *Mercuries* Pipe to inchaunte : that the commons, whose mindes were to bee woon by plawfible discourses, would sooner create him king then his brother : taking therefore Time by the foreheade, seeing his eldest Brother was absent, and vncertaine assurance of his lyfe : he began to imagine how hee might displace *Ortellius*, from y^e part of such a royall Legacie : his minde was not thus fraught with aspiring thoughtes, but *Ortellius* was / as forward in the same supposition : for feeling by a

little experience, what a swéete thing it is to command : & taking a delight in the pleafaunt tast of a crowne, he thought by créeping into the commons heartes, to rafe his brother quite out of their bookes : and this his coniecture was somewhat probable. For he considered with himselfe, that *Quid non mortalia pectora cogit auri sacra fames?* that liberality was the foundest rethoricke, that giftes were bookes that men would willingly swallow, were they neuer so bare. Howe wisedome was a good thing, but men did esteeme more of gold then of bookes, and would sooner be wonne by the féeling of wealth then the hearing of wordes : that conscience bare no touch where coyne brought in her plea : that the common people, whose mindes fought after ease and satiety, had rather liue rich than wise, and would make more account of a coffer full of golde, than of tenne of the greatest libraries in the whole world : hoping vpon these coniectures sparing no expense, sith a day should come that would pay for all, he gaue fréely of that which his father lent him, kéeping great hospitality (a great perswasion to winne the common forte) and giuing franckely (a baite to allure the highest and wisest péere in the kingdome,) *Martignanus* espying a pad in the strawe, and seeing how subtilly his brother stole away the commonalty : nay the whole realme by his liberality, beganne to checke

his prodigality in open audience, and with a long discourse to reprehende the spending of his fathers goods in such riotous manner. *Ortellius* taking occasion of these speeches, told him, what he spent was vpon his friends, and that he could haue no surer stewardest of his wealth than his faithfull and louing subiectes: vpon which they fell to iarre in wordes, and from wordes to blowes: so that not onely the citie of Memphis, but the whole Monarchie of Egypt was in an vprore, and this diffention grew at last to ciuill mutinie: so that taking armes, the brothers began to incampe themselves in the felde, and parts being taken on both sides, *Ortellius* for his surest placard proclaimed himself king of Egypt, and caused him / selfe to be crowned. *Martignanus* not behinde challenged the diademe, and installed himselfe with the like proclamation: whereupon in flat tearmes of defiance they fell to mortall and deadly warres. The eldest with his swéete Orations promising, so wisely and warely to gouerne the common wealth, as in choosing him for king, they shoulde haue peace and quiet, as in his fathers dayes: whose vertuous actions he meant to take for a president of his gouernement. The youngest swore to be bountifull, and that in taking him for king the stréetes should flowe with milke and honie, & pouertie should neuer be heard within the gates of Memphis.

Armed thus on both sides, a day of battell was set, wherein when both the armies were martialled and placed in their feuerall ranckes, and either vauntgardes readie to ioyne. *Martignanus* encouraged his souldiers with long & swéete orations. *Ortellius* promised, if the victory were his, he would bestow all the spoyle amongst his men, and make the meanest of them all to liue in plentie: the skirmish furiously begun, continuing for the space of thrée houres, with great maffacre and bloodshed, fell at last on *Ortellius* side: so that *Martignanus* was fayne to flie, and for safety to incampe himselfe vpon a hill. While these two bréethren continued in ciuill dissention, Fame, the spéedy heralt of newes, had brought it to the eares of *Frontinus* (who then was in the Court of *Mæfion* the great Despotte of Africa, and for sundry seruices valiauntly performed in warres in high estimation) howe his father was deade, and his brothers at strife for the kingdome, vpon which report, discovering the newes to *Mæfion*, he craude his aide to fet him peaceably in his kingdome. The Despotte of Africa glad that Fortune had offered him occasion to shew himselfe gratefull to *Frontinus*, graunted him tenne thousande of his best approued souldiers, all of them so hardy and well experienced in martiall discipline, that the worst of them woulde haue féemed to haue gouerned a whole army.

Frontinus garded thus with these Gensdarmes, taking his leaue of *Mæfion*, passed on in all haft towards Egypt : where after wearysome iour/nies arriued : hee was no sooner entred but report had bruted abroad his returne : which no sooner came to the eares of the two Brothers, but it strooke them in a maze : for neyther did *Martignanus* trust so much vppon his wisedome, nor *Ortellius* vpon his liberalitie : but that they feared to incounter with the fortitude of *Frontinus*, whose valour was such as his very name was sufficient to repress the rebellious thoughts of his enemies. Now began there to bee a combate betwéene Enuy and Ambition : for Enuy thirsting for reuenge, willed the brethren particularly to reuolt to *Frontinus* : but ambition perfwadeth them rather to become friends, and to parte a kingdome betwixt them, then vtterly to be dispossessed from their Diadems : resoluing thus with them selues, they concluded frindly, and swore to kéepe *Frontinus* from his inheritaunce : but hee whom no report could daunt, drawing nigh to the place where his brethren lay incamped, whom ioyntly, as hee vnderstoode were contracted, and resolued to bend both their forces against him, thought to demaunde his right by courtesie, and so sent one of his Lords to know the cause of their ciuill warres, & to craue a parole : *Martignanus* who was very polliticke con-

fented, and pledges giuen on both sides, they met : where after a dissembled courtesie past betwéene them, *Frontinus* began in Brotherly tearmes to checke their foolish and vnbridled presumption, that woulde so rashly seeke each others ouerthrowe for the momentary possession of an other mans right: the kingdome I meane (quoth *hée*) which my father left *mée*, both by will and inheritance: such a Legacie as I meane not to loose, nor I hope you intend not to desire: therefore laying downe these weapons, and wying out this ciuill controuersie, dismisse your souldiers, & friendly let vs go home to the City. You mistake you greatly (quoth *Martignanus*) for how foeuer you conclude your supposed Syllogisme vpon inheritance, wee meane to deny your argument by the prooue of my fathers Testament: for as birth by eldership allotts you a Crowne, so his will by commaund hath depriued you of that priuiledge, and parted / the kingdome betwixt vs: therefore without any more friuolous circumstances, for your welcome take this of mee: wee haue it, and wee will keepe it, despight of him that dare gaine say: swearing vntill death to maintaine our right by the sword. *Frontinus* whose courage could not brooke intreaties, especially for his owne right, told them that he forrowed at their follies, sith they did not with a déepe in-fight foresee their owne myseries, and espy

reuing that presented a fatall Tragedy of their misfortunes: and with that hee turned his backe in great choller, swearing before night either to weare the Crowne, or leaue his Carcase in the field. *Ortellius* smiling at his Brothers attempt, for that they had ten to one, passing with *Martignanus* to the army, fet their men in array, and imbattailed them with great spéede, the one giuing encouragement by sweete orations, the other with the remembrance of his forepassed liberality. *Frontinus* hauing ordred his souldiers and come within view, by computation might coniecture that his enemies were about thrée score thousand: and seeing his men halfe frighted at y^e presence of such a multitude, began to hasten them forward in this manner.

I neede not worthy gentlemen & souldiers of *Africa* seeke to incourage you with a long discourse, vnlesse putting oyle in the flame, I should ad a spur to a frée horse: your former valiant resolutions manifested in many battailes, the honor whereof still glories your names with renowne, assures me were the enemy like the sands in the sea, and *Mars* opposed against our forces: yet the quarrell good, & our mindes armed with inuincible fortitude, the vertue that dareth Fortune in hir face, maugre fates and destinies we shall, as euer hetherto we haue done, returne with conquest.

And for that ſ̄y caufe toucheth my ſelfe and you fellow partners of my fortunes, I will be the firſt man in the battaile, and the laſt man in the field, vnleſſe death giue mee an honorable quittance of my kingdome : let mee be a mirrour this day of your magnanimity : let my actions bee your preſidents : preſſe but as far as your generall, & courage gentlemen, the victory is ours : ſee / how my ſorrowful coūtrymen ſtand to receiue vs whoſe cowardize dare ſcaresly march a foote to mee: I ſee, yea, I ſee in deed in their very faces the portraiture : therefore, *God & our right* : & with that catching a ſtrōg ſtaffe, pulling down his beuier, & putting ſpurs to his horſe, he furiously ruſht vpon ſ̄y enemy, his ſouldiers following with ſuch a desperat reſolution, that ſ̄y Egyptians amazed at ſ̄y valor of their king, who like a lyon maſſacring whom he met, ran without ſtop through the troupes, they layed down their weapons & yéelded w̄out any great ſlaughter, whervpon ſ̄y Africans ſtaied, but *Frontinus* forgetfull ſ̄y they were his natiue coūtrymen ſtill raged, till méeting his brother *Martignanus*, hee flew him, & neuer left murdering till finding out *Ortellius* that fled in chaſe, he gaue him his deaths wound : ſtaied at laſt by one of the Lords of Africa, & told how the battaile was ended by ſ̄y ſubmiſſion of his ſubiects, who were aſhamed that they had bene ſo forgetfull of their

allegeance, causing the retreat to be founded, he peaceably marched on towards *Memphis*, where putting certaine of the chiefe offenders to the sword, and interring his brethren, after his Coronation he sent the Africans home well rewarded with many rich presents to their king, liuing him selfe afterward most fortunate.

Hector hauing ended his Tragedie. The Grecians noting in his countenance the very counterfayte of magnanimity, and in discourfing of valour, his very face presented a myrrour of fortitude, meafuring his inward thoughts by his outwarde gestures, did both commend the Hystorie and alowe of censure: faying, that where courage manaceth reuenge with the Sworde, there it is folly to bring in wyfedome in his Purple Roabes. *Helenus* hearing how the Grecians fauored his Brother *Hectors* verdite, wisht them to take héede they infringed not the sacred prayfe of wyfedome: for (quoth hee) as *Pallas* is learned, fo shee is martiall: and *Minerua* hath as well a Speare, as a Pen: perhaps *Martignanus* was onely a Philosopher & no souldier: whereas by the sequell it is inferred that *Frontinus* was both wise and valiaunt: fo that adding to his wisdome / fortitude, hee did the more easely obtayne the conquest. Truth (quoth *Nestor*) for *Hector* him selfe confest that fortitude could not bee without wisdome, seeing

being placed betwéene too extrémé want of wísdome, might make him offend in defect, and so bee counted a coward: or in excessse, and bee thought too desperate. If then fortitude cannot bee perfect without wísdome, and yet a man may bee wise without courage, it may bee cōcluded, that wísdome is the most necessary point in a souldier. Wee deny not (quoth *Troilus*) but it is necessary, but not in the superlatiue degré, for wísdome supposed the cause, fortitude consequently is the effect; sith the one of it selfe may intend by pollicie: but the other is put in practise by prowesse. Still for our purpose, (quoth *Helenus*) for the Logicians hold it as a principle, that the cause is greater then the effects: the Philosophers account a wise man onely to bee vertuous, thinking that wísdome being the chiefe vertue, produceth the rest as seedes sprong from so faire a Stemme: for it is possible for a man to want others, hauing this: but to possesse none, if this bee absent. *Hector*, a little chollericke that so brauely they went about to prooue his haruest in the grasse, stammered out these or such like woordes. I tell you brother *Helenus*, both you and the rest are deceiued, & that I will prooue against the wisest souldier in the world with my sword, that Senators who sit to giue counsaile for Ciuill pollicie, had neede to be wise, sith their opinions are holden for

Oracles, & Captaines valiant, whose déedes are accounted peremptorie conquests: put case wise-dome & fortitude be in a Generall, yet is hee called wise as hee giues iudgement, and couragious as with a hardy minde hee attempts the victories. Let men haue science in their heades, and no weapons in their hands, and whom can they preiudice: I say therefore, which none rightly can gaine say, that fortitude is most necessarie for a souldier, sith our common phrase confirmes my reason with euidence, in saying, hee is a wise Senator and a hardy souldier.

The Grecians seeing the sparkling flames of choller to burne in the face of *Achilles*, smiled to see how hot he was in disputation, measuring by probable coniecture, that if hee met them in the field hee would affright them more wyth his sword, then eyther *Nestor* or *Helenus* with all theyr Bookes: *Vlisses* merrily disposed, being ready to reply, the Ladies came in, who broake of their talk with telling them the vnlookt for brauery of *Ilium*, discoursing so long of the sundry fights they had seene within the walls of *Troy*, till the boordes being couered, aged *Priamus* rising from his seate, placed all his guests downe at supper.

¶ *The fourth discourse
of Liberality.*

SO desirous were the kinges and princes to heare the discourse of liberality to bee discuffed by *Achilles*, that no fooner was supper ended, and the Ladies walked abroad, but that they setling them selues, as Philosophers in some Academie: framed them selues to be silent Audytors to his parle: but hee, if possible it had bene, vnwilling to haue bene actor in such a royall audience, sat still without preffing to the discouery of y former purposes, vntill *Hector* wakened him out of his Melancholy, in this maner. Séeing honorable *Achilles*, fortune hath dealt vnequally, in allotting the former charge to two such, as ignoraunt of Phylosophicall principles, haue rudely deliuered what experience hath set downe by prooffe, and now to recompence hir wronge proportion, hath forepointed such a champion, to defend the patronage of liberalitie, as hath tempered martiall affaires with the sweete deaw of sacred Sciences: let vs not misse of that which the slippery goddesse so charie of, hath giuen vs with such nyggardly proportion: it resteth therefore, you shew the necessity of liberality in a Souldier, and not only, that it is requisite, but more expedient then eyther wisedome or fortitude: which if you confirme by reafons, and / wee allow as plawfible, wee yælde our selues vanquished by

him whom wee neuer hoped to ouercome. It standeth (quoth *Priamus*) for his credit, sith being accounted one of the most worthy souldiers in the world, he cannot but know what is most necessary in the state of a Captaine. As *Achilles* was ready to reply, the Ladyes came, and desirous to know the effect of their discourse, *Vlisses* made answere, that it was a discouery of womens rethoricke: And I pray you sir (quoth *Hecuba*) what might that bee, doo not men and women agrée in the principles of that science. Mary Madame (quoth *hée*) it is to describe the force of liberality, such a sweete plea in a womans eare, that hardly it may bee asked that bounty hath not of frée will granted: for an ounce of giue in a Ladies ballaunce, weygheth downe a pound of loue *mée*. Are you Grecian Dames (quoth *Hecuba* to *Iphigenia*) so couetous as you measure affection by gold, and tie vp Fancie in the purse stringes, I am sure my Lord *Vlisses* speakes by experience, & yet *hée* was neuer acquainted with any Troiane Ladies, to make prooffe of theyr desiers. *Iphigenia* blusht, and *Vlisses* to maynetaine his quarrell, tolde them that *Iuno* was Iealous as well in earth as in heauen: *Venus* wanton as well in Paphos, as in Cypres: that the women had generally one minde, wherefoeuer they were bred, and therefore his conclusion was generall. Holde there (quoth *Priamus*) these women are but

ftumbling blocks for our eyes, and our thoughts : let them chat with them felues, and leaue vs to our discourfe : *Hecuba* fitting downe, and the reft of the Ladies filent : *Achilles* feeing the foueraigne of his defiers, faire *Polixena*, indeauored to doo his beft, and therefore thus rudely went to the matter.

¶ *Achilles* discourfe
of *Liberalitie*.

O *Rpheus*, whose muficke was fo fwéete, that the poets faine his melody appeafed the passionate ghofts from / their auailles, when hee went for *Euridice*, fay that he was fo bashfull in his fcience, though the moft exquisite that euer was, as hee blufhed to tune his Harp before *Mercurie*: whereas *Hypercion* an vnfkilfull mufition, flamed not to trouble him with his daunces: ignoraunce hath euer the bouleft face, blind *Bayard* is formoft in the front, and they which worft may, will foremoft defire to hold the candle: I fpeake this, fith my felfe whom yeares and experience would haue wifht to be filent, by too ouer rash cenfuring of a fouldiers eftate, fondly thruft my felfe into the opinions of many, refembling herein *Mineruaes* Owle, that feeks not to shrowd her deformity in the Temple. But forward mindes, if not offenfiue, may forecraue pardon : actions well ment ought to bee well taken:

honor iudgeth with partiallity in being opinatiue towards fraungers: maiestie wincketh at follies, and sooner will *Iupiter* beare with a fault, then *Vulcan*: the higher thoughts the sooner pleased, which considered, I am the more bolde in such an audience to hazard my credit on the sequell of their verdites, and rather be couëted a little too rashe, then too much vnruely; hoping therefore my discourse shall be fauored with your honorable patience: thus to the purpose.

Hermes Trismegistus, whom some for his diuine precepts, haue thought to bée the sonne of *Mercurie*, made such account of this vertue of liberality, that hee doubted not to call it the heauenly influence, y the gods most niggardly had infused into the mynds of men this, resembling their deities, that they grudged not to impart what Fortune franckly had bestowed vpon them. For the Philosopher that coueteth in his Ethicks to pen downe a platfourme for the perfecting of humaine lyfe, amongst other vertues, placeth this as forerunner of them all: inferring his argument for prooffe (*a contrarijs*) if faith hee, couetousnes be the roote of all ill, from whence procédes as from a fountaine of mishap, the ruine of common wealthes, the subuersion of Estates, & the wrack of œconomicall societies: if from thence hath issue iniustice, bribery, the staine of conscience, slaughters, trea-

fons, breach of amity, confusion of mynde, and a million of other mischieuous enormities: how pretious a Jewell, how diuine a motion, how fwéete a vertue is Liberality, that preferueth all these in a true and peaceable concorde: Prodigality, which without care wasteth what time and diligence by long trauell hath purchased, is such a Moath to eat out the labours of men, that our Predecessours called it a fire of the minde, which is so impatient in heate, as it ceaseth not while any matter combustible is present, to burne necessary things to very dust and cynders: through this commeth pouertie, want, distresse, and in the ende dispaire: whereas liberality, the contrary to this vyce kéepeth such a direct meane betweene both, as it preferueth Fortune, Fame, and Honor in their iust and equall proportion: So exquisite are the principles to be obserued in this vertue, as it suffiseth not to attaine to the perfection of it by giuing, onely respecting the circumstances of time, person, and quality: but in receiuing, standeth a principall point of liberality: for if eyther wee take from him that can ill spare it, or more then desert afordes, or without a resolution to be gratefull, did wee our selues giue mountaines, yet wee cannot bee honored with the title of liberality, in that by gréedy receipt of vntimely gifts, wee bewray certaine sparks of insatiabile couetise: which

Lifander noted very well, who being presented by certaine of his poore neighbours with sundry presents, sent them all home, but with great thanks: saying to one of his friends, seeft thou not how liberall *Lifander* hath bene too day, in bestowing fo many good giftes vpon poore men: nay I haue not (quoth his friend) seene thee giue any thing at all: But I haue (answered *Lifander*) returned those presents, which I could not haue taken without their hinderance: meaning that preiudiciall gifts are rubbed with dishonor, and bring with them hatred and infamy. *Theocritus* an auncient Poet of ours, calleth liberality the theefe that most secretly stealeth away the mindes of men: his reason is this, that all estates for the most parte, adicted to couetousnesse and greedy desire of gaine, cast their eyes / ever after that obiect that glistereth most with riches, and set their opinions and censures with partiality on those whom Fortune hath fauored with many treasures: such sayth hee (as most bee) that are blinded with this couetous desire, are tyed so stricktly to the purse of a liberall man, as hee may at his pleasure drawe to what he purposeth to imploy their vses: In such estimation haue our predeceffors had this vertue, that they accounted not that day amongst the tearmes of their yeares, wherein they did not liberally bestow some benefits.

But to touch more particularly a perfect discourse, and to prooue that it is necessarie in a souldier, let vs note the ende of martiall desires, which I remember, once I hard *Theseus* deuide into threé partes: the first and principall, honor generally aymed at by all, but specially belonging to the Captaines, yet due to the meanest souldier for his prowesse: The second, the conquest, which fortune imparteth as hir fauour to the generall, and fame to the rest of the souldiers: the last, desire of spoyle and treasures gotten with the sworde, and so hardly attained with the hazard of life: this ought the common sorte of mercenary Souldyers to haue as their due, as a recompence for their perills, and an incourage to such warlike indeuours: for if the conquest and honor bee allotted to the Captaine, what great iniustice is it to deny the rest, the benefit of a little momentanie pelfe: which moued a worthy Captaine of *Thebes*, when he had obtained a victory against the Lacedemonians, of all the spoile only to take one sword, distributing the rest amongst his souldiers: saying, fellowes in armes, this I challenge, sith I wronge it out of the hand of mine enemy: what foeuer els, is yours, as the reward of your trauels: for the Theban Senators warre for honor, not for treasure. The mercenary man that beareth armes for hier, and for his ordinarie pay, feareth

not to venture his life in the face of his enemy, hauing but his wages he hath but his bare due, so that if hope of spoyle and the bounty of his Captaine did not incourage him in his attempts, hee would both doubt the dan / ger of his person, and scorne for so little gaine to runne vpon such imminent perrills: which caused *Zoroaster* in his great warre against the Egyptians, to giue riche gyftes to the meanest of his fouldiers, promising the spoiles of Egypt for the guerdon of their valour: his liberallity taking such effect, as hee returned with conquest: The great Monarche of the world, whose name I neede not rehearse, did see that liberallity was such a glory in a Captaine, and such a spur to a fouldier, that at his departure out of Greece, with resolution to make a generall conquest of the whole worlde: hee gaue to his Captaines & other men at armes, all his riches, treasures, and possessions, reseruing onely for him selfe, the hope of the prowesse. For what doth the wisdome of the Captaine by long and swéete orations, and fundry pollicies? what doth the fortitude of a generall, by hazarding him selfe among the thickest of his enemies preuaile: onely in these two points, hee aymeth at his owne profit, the ouerthrow of his enemy, and perhaps a little encourageth his fouldiers: but what reapes the mercenary and popular man, if withall he be

couetous, but scarres, wounds, and penury : nay what doth the Captaine get if with a déepe in-fight he looketh into the souldiers minde, but a diffimuled loue, a secret hate, an intended contempt, and a forced courage rather to defend themselues from perill, then to hazard their liues for his safty : whereas the Captaine that is liberall, not only in paying their wages, (which I count it a sacriledge to deny,) but in imparting the spoyle (which I hold as their due) so tieth the mindes of his souldiers to him with an vnfayned affection, that they count no perill too dangerous, no attempt too hard, no nor force not of death to signifie their loue and desire to recompence his liberality. I remember I haue red of *Cassius* a Barbarian prince, which intending warres to the Libians, comming with a small power into Libia, passed with litle resistance euen to the very pauilion of their king : where after a small skirmish, he tooke him prisoner, and vsed him princely, blaming his souldiers that would not aduenture more desperatly for the safty of their prince : after, passing / into the Citty, in sacking his pallace, hee founde such infinite treasure as might haue hiered a multitude of mercenary men for the defence of his countrey. Wherevpon, noting the couetize of the man, he so hated him, that shutting him in his treasurie amongst all his gold, hee pynded him to death : faying he was

worthy of all mishap, that would not continually keepe ten Legions of souldiers to eate vp such riches : by which wee see what contempt a couetous Captaine incurreth by his niggardize: whereas liberality is an ornament both to wisedome and fortitude, & such a pretious Jewell, as no value may suffice to estimate. To confirme which, as *Hector* and *Helenus* haue done, I meane to rehearse a Tragedy, so your honorable presence shall fauour me with patience. *Achilles* seeing by their countenance they expected no lesse, began his tale in this manner.

¶ *Achilles Tragedie.*

Index animi liberalitas.

IN the City of Athens (famous through the world for Philosophers and Souldiers) amongst the Senators for the state of the City was *Aristocratia*, there ruled as chiefe (honored generally for his good partes) one *Roxander*, chosen by the consent of the Senate Dictator in the warres, this being elected Captaine, was so fauored by fortune as hee neuer waged battaile wherein hee remayned not victor ; in so much as the fame of his happy successe, was a warrant to the Athenians of their fafty. Of stature hee was small, of meane courage, no man greatly lettered : but to recompence these defects, he was of such exceeding bounty and

liberalitie to all men, but especially to his souldiers, that his very countenance was sufficient to encourage the most bashful coward to the combat : For the Athenians by / their law gaue all the spoiles gotten in warres to the Captayne, onely appointing to the souldiers their ordinary pay : but *Roxander*, as he triumphed in many victories, neuer enriched himselfe, but equally imparted the treasures of the enemy amongst the souldiers according to their deserts : being of such a liberall minde towards them that professed martiall discipline, that at his owne charges hee founded hospitalls for such as were maimed in the warres, that their reliefe might ad a glorie to his renowne : Geuing dowries to the daughters of such as were slaine, and in peace being a father to all them ouer whom hee had bene a Captaine in warres. Enuy the secret enemy of honor, grudging as well at his vertues as his fortunes, brought him in as deepe hate with the Senators, as hee was in fauour with the souldiers : for they suspecting that hee ment by his liberality to insinuate into the hearts of the commons, and to steale away the mindes of the popular sorte, so to plant him selfe as sole gouernour : (the only thing they feared, leaft their *Aristocracie* should be reduced to a Monarchy) by a penall law called *Ostracisme*, founde fault with his aspyring and so did not onely confiscate his goods, but condemne

him for euer into exile: *Roxander* hauing the sentence of his banishment pronounced, thinking fortune ment to giue him a check, thought as roughly to deale with hir, and therefore put vp hir abuse with patience, smiling, that when the senat had prised the inuentorie of his goods, the summe amounted not to so much as would discharge his passage into Sycilia, whither hee was banished. But the fouldiers and popular fort, hearing of this iniury, as men furious, gotte them to armes, and in great multitude flocked to the doore of the senate house, where they swore to reueng the wronge offered to *Roxander*: The Senates and censors with other officers of the Citty, fought by threats and other perswasions to appease them: but in vayne, till that *Roxander* preferring the quiet of his country before his owne priuate welfare, standing vpon the staires, descending from the councill chamber, pacified them with this brieve Oration. /

Citizens of Athens, famous through all Greece for your dutifull obedience in peace, and resolute indeuors in wars: accounted the presidents of perfect subiects, by manifesting reuerence to such as the gods haue placed as gods to gouerne men, I meane the graue and wise Senators: what madnes hath incensed your mindes? what fury hath forced this vproare? what meanes the noyse of armour, & the weapons as fearefull obiect in such a peace-

able time, vnlesse desirous to seeke your owne ruine, you intend a ciuill mutiny, the fall of your felues, and the fatall mishap of your posterity? what doo you want? who hath offred wronge? are not the Senators set to minister Justice? and with that before hee could vtter any more wordes they cried out: wée swere to keepe thee from banishment, and haue sworne to reuenge thy iniury, whom we loue more then all the Senators. After the noyse was so ceafed that hee might be heard, *Roxander* went forward in his speach: if it bee for mee (woorthy Cityzens) you haue taken armour in seeking to grace me with your fauour, you pinch mee with dishonor: in coueting my liberty, you bring mee within the bondage of infamy: The Senate hath past iudgement against mee in iustice, and I content to brooke the penalty of the lawe with patience: offences must bee punished, and punishments borne with quiet, not with reuenge: Haue I lyued forty yeare a duetifull subiect in Athens, and shall I now by your meanes bee accounted a mutinous rebell? no, louing countrymen: if euer my deserts haue bene such, as yée thinke mee your friend, lay away your weapons, returne euery man to his owne houle, so shall *Roxander* account you his friendes; otherwise, for euer take you as his enemies. No fooner had hee spoken these wordes, but euery man peaceably,

though forrowfully, went home to his house : and hee within three dayes fayled poore, and dismissed into Sycilia. *Roxander* had not lyued long in exile, but a quarrell grew betwéene the Thebans and the Athenians, about the deflowring of a maide of Athens : wherevpon, as enuy stirreth vppe a secreet grudge soone to reuenge, the Athenians / by aduice of the Senate, mustred their men, leauied a great hoast, ouer whom there was appointed six wise and graue Senators, the youngest of which had bene before tymes Dictator, to haue the conduct of the army, and ouer them all as Generall was placed *Clytomaches*, a man of inuincible valour and fortitude ; stord thus with men and munition, with wise and valiant Chieftaines, they passed on towards Thebes : by the way giuing assault to a strong and riche citty called Lisium, the souldiers thinking to finde in *Clytomaches Roxanders* liberality, so furiously gaue onset, that in short time, and without any great losse they scaled the walles, and almost put all to the edge of the swoord : the Souldiers thus couragiously hauing entred combat, and won the conquest as before time they had done, entring into euery house to fetch out the spoile, generall proclamation was made that no man vppon paine of death shoulde take one penny, but that euery one should returne to the campe ; which so amazed and discouraged ¶ mercenary men, that with hart-

leffe groanes they went stragling to the tents: The Senators entring the houses and possessing such spoyle, that they sent home Waggonns laden with treasure to Athens: After thus they had sackt the Citty, the Thebans hearing of this victory, gathering their forces together, marched on to meete them, and in a plaine not farre from Lisium gaue them the incounter, with such desire to reuenge, as the Athenians were forced a little to retier: but *Clytomaches*, whose courage no perill could daunt, encouraged his men, and for prooffe of his owne resolution, was formost in the vāwarde, laying on such blowes, as he gaue witnes how willing hee was to be victor: the Senators likewise with eloquent phrases fought to incourage: but to small purpose, for the souldiers warely retiring neuer stoode stroke till they harbored themselues within the City, where rampiring vp the Gates like cowardes, they dishonored the forgotten fame and honour of Athens: The Thebans, whose téeth were set on edge with this repulse, layed leagar to the wals and compassing the citty with a double trench, thought ei / ther to make them issue out to the battayle, or els to force them yéeld by famyne: the souldiers carelesse, and heartlesse, would scarce make defence on the walles, which the Senators séeing, one of them stepped vp, and calling them all into the market made them this oration.

Worthy Citizens and Souldiers of Athens, shall wee bee such cowardes as to meafure our thoughtes by the fauours of fortune, or refemble thofe bad hounds that at the firft fault giue ouer the chafe? fhall the foile of a little skirmifh affright thofe mindes that hetherto haue bene inuincible? fhall difhonor teare the Lawrell from our heads which we haue worne for fo many triumphes? fhall the Thebans who haue euer feared our forces, holde vs begirt as bondflaues within a citty? fhall y^e towne which of late we fubdued, bee a harbour for our felues againft the enemy? fhall I fay the world canonize our cowardize in y^e Records of infamy, that hetherto hath emblazed our fame with reftleffe prayfes? No fouldiers, and fellow companions in armes & in fortunes, let this checke be a fpur to reuenge, let vs thirft with a paffionate defire till with conqueft or an honorable death we winne the glorie wee haue loft : our filuer haire, weakened in many forepaffed battailes ended, to the honor of the Athenians, although they might bee warrauntes of reft, fhall not priuiledge vs from hazarding our felues amidft the thickeft of our enemies : fo that encouraged, and as men refolued to die, or within the field you will with vs iffue out to put thefe vnfkilfull Thebans from their trenches. The fouldiers (fo had y^e discourteous couetize, quatted their courage) as men not hearing, flipt away

murmuring, as malecontent: which *Clitomaches* espying, drawing foorth his sword, cried out vnto them: how are you befotted souldiers of Athens? why are your eares inchaunted that the wifedome of the Senate is holden friuolous? For shame seeke not after dishonor; behold, *Clitomaches* your captaine will bee the first man that shall enter the trench of the enemy; this sword, this hand, this heart companions shall forgard you, as more willing to die, then to brooke this discre/dit, and if you be so obstinate, take this blade and sacrifice my bloode, that dying I may shunne that shame which for our cowardice is like to light on our heades: in vayne did *Clitomaches* crie out, for the souldiers went their way, and as melancholy men sat stragling and full of dumps in the streets: longe had they not bene thus béelegard, but that newes was brought to *Roxander* what mishap had fallen on his country: hee whom iniury nor death could not withhold from wishing well to Athens, rather determined to hazard his life by breaking the Ostracisme in returning from exile, then to bee thought a fearefull and base mynded cowarde: passing therefore with as much spéede as might bee from Sicilia in poore and vnknownen attier, he landeth in the Promontorie of Lifium, within thrée leagues of the Campe: where hee had not wandred halfe a myle, but by the

fcowts, he was taken pryfoner, and caried to the Senate of Thebes, who thinking that *Roxander* was banished, tooke him for a poore Sicilian, (as hee fayned him self) & suffred him to remayne quiet with frée libertie to passe and repasse at his liberty. *Roxander* continuing thus amongst the Thebans, hearing that the City began to want victuales, and how the Souldiers mutynous, were about to deliuer up the City, despight of the Senate, vpon composition : late in an evening getting close to the walles, called to the watch and told them hee had a letter to deliuer from *Roxander*, to the souldiers of Athens : why villaine (quoth the watchman) thou art mad, *Roxander* is banished : Truth (quoth hee) but returned, and taken pryfoner by the Thebans, who to morrow by eight of the Clocke shall suffer death if hee be not set free : for confirmation of my words deliuer this letter to his Sonne, who knowing his father's hand, may both reade it and witnesse it to the Souldiers : the watchman hearing such sensible reasons to perswade him, tooke the letter ; and *Roxander* secretly stoale againe to the Campe : No sooner did the morning starre & blushing *Aurora* begin to course hir selfe from the bed of *Titan*, but the watchman hied with the letter into the City, and fought / out *Roxanders* sonne, who was of no better account then a mercenary souldier, and to

him imparted the whole matter: who receiuing the letter, found that it was his fathers writing: wherevpon, taking the watchman with him, calling the Souldiers by founde of a Trumpet, to the market place: hee discourfed vnto them, first whose sonne hée was: secondly what had past the last night betwéene the watchman and an vnknown man, of his fathers imprisonment, and the spéedines of his death: for prooffe whereof hee red them the letter as foloweth.

Roxanders Letter.

THE distresse of my countrey bruted into Sicilia, where I liued poore and exiled, such was the care I had of the common wealth, as I choose rather to die by breaking the law of the Ostracisme, then to bée counted slack in attempting what I might for the benefit of Athens. Honors are not tied to times, nor courage to places: Death is sweeter then discontent, and more glorious is it to perish in wishing well to Athens, then in lying quiet in Sicilia: The Thebans haue ouercome, that gréeues me not, sith it is but a braue of Fortune, whose faouours are inconstaunt, whose frownes are momētany, whose check is the step to good hap. The Athenians are vanquished; what of this? men are subiect to the pleasures of oportunities, their actions haue not alwaies pro-

fperity faorable : time changeth : and more honor
 is gotten in a moment, than hath bene loft in a
 moneth. The Athenians are rampired as cowardes
 within walles : this (countrymen) pincheth *Rox-
 ander* at the heart, that famous Athens, renowned
 Athens, Athens that was the chieftaine of Gréece
 for warlike attempts, should be ftained with
 difhonor and cowardize : yea, countrymen and
 fouldiers, *Roxander* in bands in the hands of his
 enemies, ready to die, greeueth at this difgrace, and
 blufheth more to heare the Thebans call you
 cowardes, then to heare them pronounce the fen-
 tence of death : Once worthy fouldiers / you
 fought to frée mée from the handes of the Senat
 which were my friendes : now féeke to rid mée
 from the Thebans my foes, and your enemies,
 who intend to kill *Roxander*, onely becaufe hee is
Roxander : whose liberality was the caufe of your
 fauours. This if I obtaine, I only in recompence,
 promife to bee thankfull. Farewell.

Roxander the friend to Athens.

NO fooner had his fonne red the letter, but
 that the fouldiers showted at the very name
 of *Roxander*, & pulling his fonne from ſ place
 where he ftoode, made him their Captaine. The
 Senators hearing this alarum, were driuen into a
 maze, till one of ſ Captaines difcourfed to them

from point to point, the forereheard premisses : whereat being astonied, cōming in with *Clitomaches* into the market place, they found the Souldiers in armes, and in aray ready to march towards the gate of the Citty. *Clitomaches* willing to stay thē that they might not issue out without aduice, could not preuaile : but breaking downe the rampiers as mad men crying, *Roxander*, liberall *Roxander*, they issued out, litle lookt for by the Thebans : who notwithstanding, standing within their trenches in defence, the Athenians so valiantly gaue ŷ onfet, that in a desperate maner as men contemning death, they ran vpon the pikes, & presently discomfited th' enemy with such a slaughter, as not one was left aliue to carry newes to Thebes of their losse. The retraite founded, *Roxander* presented him selfe, whom with such louing submission they receiued, and he returning such lowly thanks to the Souldiers, that they calling to remembrance, first the iniury the Senators offered *Roxander* in his banishment, and their wronge at the sack of Lisium, for deuision of spoyle, that like men haunted with a furie, running into the City, before *Roxander* could know the cause of the hurly burly, they fought out the Senators / and *Clitomaches*, and put them to the edge of the swoord, presenting their heads to *Roxander*, who with teares disallowing their disobe-

dience, and with threats shewing him selfe discontent, was notwithstanding, maugre his teeth, created againe Dictator, in which estate hee liued long after in Athens.

Achilles Tragedie ended, aged *Priamus* standing vp, gaue his verdite vppon their discourse in this manner. Although, woorthie Grecians, I am not called to bee a Iudge in this controuerfie, yet friendly and freely let me say that such a perfect diuision of qualities, or rather vertues necessary and incident in a souldier, hath bin so liuely pourtraied, and figured foorth in tuch comely collours, as it is hard to censure whether of them holds the supremacy: for wisdome being the meanes doo dispose the army in his due order, and to haue an in-sight by pollycie to preuent what the enemy can intend, yet it is but a shadowe drawne with a pensell, vnlesse fortitude & courage perfourme that in action, which hath bene purposed and determind by wisdome: neyther can these two haue long continuance and good successe, except liberality, as a linck to knit these two in their forces, presents the mindes of the souldiers captiuat by their Captaines bounty: then of these premisses wee may conclude, that none can come to y^e perfection of a souldier, vnlesse he be both wise, valiant, and liberall: With this graue censure of *Priamus*, they rested all contented, except the

Ladies, who seeing *Phæbus* so fast declining to the West, hastened on *Achilles* to depart: he fettered with the loue of *Polixena*, woulde willingly haue perswaded a nightly rest at Troy, but that his thoughts would haue bene discerned: to preuent therefore all occasions of suspition, hee made haste, so that taking his leaue of *Priamus*, *Hector*, & the rest of the kings and Prynkes resident at Troie, mounting vpon Horse hee went with *Iphigenia* and the Ladies to their paulions.

Ite domum Saturæ, venit Hesperus: Ite Capellæ.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.



I. NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

* * * See general explanatory remarks prefixed to Notes and Illustrations in Vol. II., pp. 301-2.

MENAPHON.

Title-page, l. 2, '*Camillas Alarum*, etc.'—see on this in relation to Lyly the Euphuist, annotated life in Vol. I.: l. 6, '*deciphered*' = described, opened out—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for other examples: l. 9, '*conceipted*' = fancied—this is a favourite word contemporarily: l. 10, '*continue*' = transition-form of our 'continuous'—see also p. 22, l. 18, for its use by Nashe: *ibid.*, '*Trophees*' = memorials of victories: l. 12, '*resolution*' = determination?

Page 5, l. 2, '*Ladie Hales. . . . Sir James Hales*'—see Index of Names, after Glossarial-Index, *s.n.*: l. 4, '*worship*' = reverence or high esteem: l. 9, '*moistest*'—this superlative is common in Greene as in Lyly. Greene's meaning is—Not that this is an antidote in our sense to the driest melancholy, but that the driest

melancholy temperament has its extreme opposite in the 'moistest sanguin' temperament: *ibid.*, 'sanguin' = plethoric, full-blooded: l. 10, 'dumpes' = sorrows, *ut frequenter*: l. 14, 'a late' = alate, lately, *ut frequenter*. Contemporarily they used the 'a' separately where we conjoin it with the following word.

Page 7, l. 6, 'plausible' = praiseworthy, as elsewhere.

„ 8, l. 1, 'prie' = look into, study.

„ 9, 'To the Gentlemen Students of both Vniuersities'—On this somewhat notable and sharp-toothed Epistle-commendatory by Thomas Nashe, see annotated Life in Vol. I., also Introduction to Nashe's Works in the HUTH LIBRARY. More than one deft phrase seems inevitably to show that the audacious young rascal had Shakespeare in his mind. The whole thing is an anticipation of Landseer's Dignity and Impudence, with this to differentiate, that the small cur not content with thrusting itself forward on a level with its mighty leonine lord, snaps and snarls and seeks to wound. Here I pass over these noticeable phrases and words, reserved as above. It may be doubted whether the "To you he appeales that knew him" (p. 9, l. 2) was meant of Nashe himself or of Greene. Unfortunately Nashe's academic career is obscure. It is worth noting that Nashe speaks very little of Greene, rather to him ('thy Arcadian Menaphon'). But see annotated Life in Vol. I., and Introduction

to Thomas Nashe's Works in this Series, for more.

- Page 10, l. 6, '*idiot art-masters*'—So he alludes contemptuously to Art-masters, p. 11, l. 11, and Mr. Collier thinks that Nashe here hit at Marlowe: I very much doubt this. See annotated Life in Vol. I.: l. 11, '*kilcow*' = terrible—from Sir Guy of Warwick's exploit, but here used (apparently) ironically, as though a cow-killer were no such 'terrible' one: l. 25, '*simplest*' = foolishest: last l., '*sweet friend*'—this occurrence and its frequent recurrence, to be noted in relation to Shakespeare's use of it in his Sonnets—on which see annotated Life, as before. Cf. also page 26, l. 16, herein: l. 22, '*serving man*'—see annotated Life, as before, on this.
- „ 11, l. 6, '*Italionate*'—as our OCCASIONAL ISSUES show, translations from the Italian and use of Italian words and sayings, were then and later, common in England: l. 7, '*pilfries*' = stolen things, or pilfered wares.
- „ 12, l. 11, '*humorists*' = not wits, but 'humorous' as being changeable, frivolous, etc., etc.: l. 12, '*draffe*' = trash, as the wet chaff is compared with the grain, *i.e.* dregs, refuse, that thrown away as unfit for use: l. 22, '*moderation*' = ruling—as they then and the Scotch now use 'Moderator,' *e.g.* of Presbytery, Synod, etc., etc.
- „ 13, l. 5, '*sacietie*' = satiety: l. 6, '*lauish*'—a

coinage apparently of Greene. Qy. waste or over-growth? l. 8, 'rebated' = blunted: l. 12, 'Gothamists' = like wise men of Gotham (mythical): l. 18, 'Ihon a Brainfords will'—'go to Brainford' was a phrase, meaning by its sound of 'brain'—go and get 'brains' or understanding. See Merry Wives of Windsor, IV. ii. 78, 88, 100, 179; v. 28, 120: l. 19, 'furmentie' = furmety, frumenty—"hulled wheat boiled in milk and seasoned with sugar, cinnamon, etc.," Halliwell-Phillipps: l. 21, 'Tasso eternisht'—he was still living—died 1595. There are abundant contemporary recognitions of him in England.

Page 14, l. 5, 'windlesse bodie' = breathless, or qy. variant or misprint for 'windlass' used adjectivally = subtilely bending or agile body, such as is the panther's: l. 9, 'by what doo you lacke' = menial occupation, as of a serving man in hostelry, or the cry of (the apprentices to) shop-keepers: l. 10, 'quadrant crepundios'—qy. 'quadrant' = squared, *i.e.* because they wore squared (college) caps, or were squared, *i.e.* perfect, crepundios? Is 'crepundio' formed from crepundia = triflers, infants or simpletons? Holy-okes Rider gives *crepundia* as "trifles and gewgaws for children," etc.: l. 13, 'most poysonous Pasquil'—Nashe's own pseudonym: l. 14, 'Martin' = Martin Marprelate, in the controversy with whom

Nashe took prominent part: l. 17, '*friplers*' = cleaner or seller of old clothes, etc.: l. 22, '*tapsterlie*'—compare l. 9: l. 33, '*enuie*' = hatred.

Page 15, l. 16, '*necke-verse*' = the verse formerly read to entitle a party to the benefit of clergy, and as it consisted of Ps. li. 1, commencing '*Miserere mei, etc.*' Latin was needed. See Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*: l. 17, '*English Seneca*'—He means the person or one of the persons whom he accuses of making wholesale use of Seneca. I presume the passage ('Blind as a begger') was noted as being an early hit at what later was a commonplace of satire, that noble folks were beggared while lawyers, usurers, and traders grew over-rich: l. 19, '*Bloud is a begger*' . . . '*whole Hamlets, etc.*'—see annotated Life in Vol. I. on this: last l., '*newfangles*' = novelties.

„ 16, l. 5, '*prouenzall*'—odd spelling of 'provincial.' One use of the term in Latin and Italian meant a foreigner; and the sense here may be 'those who are neither foreigners (and so would have an excuse for their ignorance), nor yet sufficiently educated Englishmen as to the Articles [of their faith]—such poor plodders are but plodders or ignoramuses as all indifferent,' etc.: l. 6, '*indifferent*' = impartial: l. 19, '*French Doudie*'—see Index of Names, as before.

- Page 17, l. 9, 'William Turner'—*ibid.*: l. 11, 'Sir Thomas Eliot'—his 'Gouverneur' has recently been sumptuously and laboriously reproduced (2 vols. 4to, 1880, by Croft). See it for a full Memoir and perhaps overdone apparatus. He died 1546. His minor Works will deserve revival: l. 13, 'Sir Thomas Moore'—the illustrious Sir Thomas More—see Index of Names, as before: l. 17, 'Saint Johns'—Nashe had been a student of St. John's.
- „ 18, l. 3, 'the Vniuersitie Orator,' etc.—see Index of Names, as before: l. 4, 'Colona'—press error for 'Colonia': l. 8, 'traded'—in the Latin sense of taught, or perhaps = conversant with: l. 9, 'Sir John Mason'—He died 1566. See Index of Names, as before: *ibid.*, 'Doctor Watson'—*ibid.*: *ibid.*, 'Redman'—*ibid.*: l. 10, 'Aschame'—the venerable 'Scholemaster'—*ibid.*: *ibid.*, 'Grindall'—the subsequent 'Archbishop' celebrated by Spenser—*ibid.*: *ibid.*, 'Leuer' = Thomas Lever, master of St. John's—died 1577—*ibid.*: *ibid.*, 'Pilkington'—the Bishop—*ibid.*: l. 22, 'Priscian'—the celebrated grammarian, who lived circa A.D. 450 = before they knew their grammar: l. 23, 'expired' = breathed out (Latin).
- „ 19, l. 2, 'manuarie' = done by hand, manual: l. 5, 'merlie' = merrily, *ut freq.*—see p. 24, l. 5: l. 22, 'insulted' = boasted, or vaunted (Latin): l. 26, 'domesticall' = home-bred?

- Page 20, l. 6, 'Gascoigne'—see Index of Names, as before. His works have been reprinted by Mr. W. C. Hazlitt, 2 vols. : l. 12, 'Turberuile'—George T., 'Poet'—died after 1594—see Index of Names, as before : l. 15, 'Arthur Golding'—died 1590—*ibid.*: l. 19, 'Phaer'—Thomas P.—died Aug. 12th, 1560—*ibid.*: l. 22, 'insulted' = boasted, as before : l. 25, 'Stanihurst'—see Index of Names, as before.
- „ 21, ll. 8-9—actual and *literatim* from the notorious translation of Virgil. Professor Arber has reprinted it : l. 14, 'terminate' = limit or define (Latin): *ibid.*, 'tribulare' = three ha'penny : *ibid.*, 'Thrasonical' = vain-glorious, boasting, Thraso being represented as a Trojan Bobadil or Tucca : *ibid.*, 'huffe snuffe' = bully, swaggerer. Mr. Halliwell-Phillips gives "a huff snuff, one that will soon take pepper in the nose"—Florio : l. 19, 'France'—Abraham Fraunce—see Index of Names, as before : l. 20, 'Thomas Watsons sugred Amintas'—*ibid.*, and annotated Life in Vol. I.
- „ 22, l. 7, 'Antigone'—*ibid.*: l. 9, 'Haddon'—the famous Lord Chancellor—see *ibid.*: l. 11, 'Carre'—*ibid.*: l. 12, 'Tho. Newton'—*ibid.*: *ibid.*, 'Leyland' = Leland, *ibid.*: *ibid.*, 'Gabriell Haruey'—very noticeable—see annotated Life, as before, and Introductions to Harvey and Nashe, in this Series : l. 15, 'position Poets'—qy. error for 'pre-

isian'—adj. from French *précis*, an abstract, summary or compendium?—thus meaning the poets of short and trifling pieces. Cf. 'their flying from any continuate subject.' l. 26, '*vnexperienst*' = inexperienced, youthful.

- Page 23, l. 9, '*canuaze*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for prior use and note on: l. 10, '*reconciling*' = in harmony with or agreement: l. 12, '*vndermeale*'—under-fed—he applying to the Muses what was his own state, as their follower: l. 20, '*nose-cloth*'—*qy.* = the ass's nose-bag, or more likely a term for his own handkerchief: l. 23, '*halpe*' = an abbreviation for 'half-penny.' Cf. Halliwell-Phillipps, *s.v.*: l. 27, '*blew burning ale*'—hence they seem to have had a custom of burning a layer of spirits on the top of their ale, both to flavour it and to toast the bread inserted at the same time.
- „ 24, ll. 2-4—a couplet, with a waggishly dragged-out Alexandrine: l. 8, '*Theonimodente*' = with the tooth of the railer Theon as in Horace (Ep. i. 18, 82): l. 12, '*equality*' = low-levelness: l. 23, '*Celiano*'—Livio Celiano—of undying interest from his relation to Sir Robert Chester's 'Loue's Martyr' and so to Shakespeare. The pity of it that his 'Rime' (Pavia 1592) seems to have utterly slipped out of existence!
- „ 25, l. 3, '*a much*'—as in 'a late,' etc., but *qy.* 'a[s]': l. 19, '*Spencer*'—Nashe never

- swerved from his allegiance to the poet of poets : *ibid.*, 'bandie' = toss, still in use.
- Page 26, l. 1, 'Atchelow'—see Index of Names, as before : *ibid.*, 'George Peele'—*ibid.* : l. 20, 'peecte' = pierced : l. 24, 'Delphrigus'—probably a 'Romance' name : l. 23, Tolossa—Toulouse was several times taken and retaken during the 13th century—not afterwards till the time of the Revolution.
- „ 27, l. 9, 'William Warner'—see Index of Names, *s.n.* : l. 13, 'In speech'—judging from the after Abcie, I assume this was the commencement of some well-known grammar : l. 19, 'bankerout' = bankrupt : l. 21, 'Anatomie of Absurdities'—published in 1589. See Works in this Series.
- „ 29, l. 10, 'gleades' = glades : *ibid.*, 'compare' = comparison : l. 11, 'Lillie' = John Lyly 'the Euphuist'—on whom see annotated Life, as before.
- „ 30, l. 4, 'Choas' = Cos : l. 8, 'Robin'—and so elsewhere, as commemorated in the well-known passage by Thomas Heywood—see annotated Life, as before : last l., 'Henrie Vpcheare'—see Index of Names, as before.
- „ 31, l. 1, 'Thomas Brabine'—*ibid.* : l. 12—punctuate, 'exhal'd' : l. 13, 'Caballian' = Cabala in Sicily.
- „ 32, l. 11, 'mortall foes' = of his 'woes,' l. 9.
- „ 33, l. 8, 'peremptory,' and see p. 35, l. 7 = positive, absolute.
- „ 34, l. 6, 'fatall' = of or pertaining to Fate—a

Latinate use : l. 10, 'Apollos Dylonimas'— $\delta\iota$ = double ; but cannot make out the other half—*ονομα* differs from *onima* and doesn't yield sense. It can hardly be an Anglicised form of *λογομαχια*. See Index of Names, after Glossarial-Index, *s.n.* : l. 15, 'Lemman' = mistress : l. 19, 'fawchens' = falchions.

- Page 35, l. 9, 'carefull' = full of care, *ut frequenter* : l. 13, 'success' = the event whether bad or good, as frequently used contemporaneously. See Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*
- „ 36, l. 18, 'sea iuie'—see separate lists, at close of Glossarial-Index : *ibid.*, 'wherefore' = whereof : l. 21, 'hardlie' = with difficulty, either from poorness of supply or the peril of it : l. 23, 'Laualtos' = a high bounding waltz. See Sir John Davies' Orchestra, st. 70 : l. 27, 'carreers'—a term in horsemanship, "the short turning of a nimble horse, now this way, now that," Baret, 1580—more fully described by Gervase Markham.
- „ 37, l. 24, 'shelfe' = ridge of rock.
- „ 38, l. 13, 'Chrisocolla' = borax or a green earth. See Pliny, 33. v.
- „ 39, l. 26, 'tramels' = snares, a fowling net.
- „ 40, l. 9, 'date' = end : l. 11, 'Lapanthe'—see Index of Names, *s.n.*
- „ 43, l. 10, 'Sephestias Song'—on this pathetic and charming song, see the annotated Life in Vol. I. for parallels.

- Page 45, l. 27, '*Halcione*' = kingfisher; but in Elizabethan writers a semi-mythical bird.
- „ 47, l. 9, '*brooke*' = bear—still used: l. 17, '*pearketh*' = percheth.
- „ 48, last l., '*hearbe Synaria*'—see separate lists, as before.
- „ 49, l. 17, '*teates*'—qy. 'teares'? He does not go beyond her neck and then returns to her face. See also first two lines of paragraph 3—she was not so unclothed. 'Teates' being red could scarcely be likened to 'pearles' (unless by a wild fancy the milk drops suggested them), but tears are by a common-place of poetry called 'pearls.'
- „ 50, l. 12, '*inferre*' = bring in—original sense. Cf. p. 62, l. 7: l. 14, '*prattle*' = talk—now a lighter-meaning word: l. 24, '*partake*' = share.
- „ 52, l. 3, '*at a blush*' = at a first and casual glance, as we now say 'at the first blush' (= blossoming): l. 24, '*cloathes*' = cloths or hangings.
- „ 53, l. 15, '*flocke bedde*'—still used = beds of flocks of wool instead of feathers: l. 19, '*mole-spade*' = a kind of small instrument wherewith moles were dug up. Note—it was suspended round his neck.
- „ 54, l. 4, '*spicte*' = spiced. Cf. '*inchacte*,' p. 79, l. 17; '*chacte*' p. 101, l. 2: l. 8, '*kercher*' = handkerchief or neckerchief: l. 16, '*Phobeter*'—from $\phi\omicron\beta\epsilon\omega$ = the terrifier or disturber: *ibid.*, '*Icolon*'—properly Icelos—

said to be from *εικελος*, because we in sleep see the likenesses of things: last l., 'adamant'—excellent proof that Greene uses the word to mean 'diamond.'

- Page 56, l. 25, 'desiune' = dejeuner: last l., 'tired' = attired.
- „ 57, l. 1, 'chamlet' = camelot: l. 2, 'slop' = breeches: l. 8, 'cast' = diagnose, distinguish.
- „ 58, l. 7, 'feature'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for many examples: l. 9, 'cruell' = worsted: l. 16, 'cintfoil' = cinqfoil: l. 17, 'cowsloppe' = cowslip: l. 20, 'wanton' = pet name for a baby (or one older).
- „ 59, l. 17, 'whereas' = whereon (or whereat).
- „ 60, l. 21, 'her'—gender noticeable.
- „ 61, l. 19, 'Iilly flowers' = gilly flowers: l. 27, 'halfe-nipt'—see Glossarial-Index, under 'nipt': l. 28, 'tall'—see *ibid.*: last l., 'polt-footed' = club footed, *ut frequenter*.
- „ 62, l. 13, 'toplesse.' So in Troilus I. iii. 152, "Thy *topless* deputation he puts on." He means as Ulysses did, that it surmounted all within ken, was monarch of all he surveyed.
- „ 64, l. 5, 'uncouth' = strange: l. 15, 'traced' = walked: l. 25, 'Melicertus'—one of Sidney's poetical names, though he is not meant.
- „ 65, ll. 17, 21, 'gold' . . . 'ebonie'—this was Sidney's Stella's type of radiant beauty: l. 18, 'breast'—read 'breasts'—grammar, etc., require this.

- Page 66, l. 12, '*Lapithes*' = people of Thessaly (Lapithæ): l. 21, '*likte*'—read '[is] likte':
 l. 25, '*Hobbie*' = species of hawk.
- „ 67, last l., '*falsing*' = falsifying.
- „ 68, l. 1, '*rammage*' = wild, untamed: l. 12, '*Tyryma*'—see separate lists, as before:
 l. 22, '*start*' = started, but so contemporaneously with verbs ending in 't.'
- „ 70, l. 19, '*amate*' = daunt.
- „ 72, l. 21, '*Impress*' = motto: l. 22, '*frowes*' = women (Dutch and German).
- „ 73, l. 12, '*malepart*' = malapert: l. 22, '*quatted*.' This word had a double meaning. In one sense = satiated; in the other (as now in Dorset) = squatted. Cf. p. 183, l. 21, which shows the second in its sense here = made it cower or lie down as a hunted animal does to hide and efface itself as much as possible. See also p. 277, l. 27.
- „ 74, l. 19, '*boorded*' = laid alongside, or as the effect of being laid alongside, entered or assaulted, as is a ship: hence figuratively 'addressed.'
- „ 75, l. 9, '*supposition*'—Can it be the "underposition" in which I would be placed, would or "should be simple"?
- „ 76, l. 15, '*larkes die with leekes*'—she says men die for love *when* larks die from leeks, *id est*—never. The thought is kindred with Rosalind's of women. See annotated Life as before.

- Page 78, l. 1, '*letter of Marte*'—an old form or corruption of 'Marque.' See Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*
- „ 79, l. 17, '*inchacte*' = inched, as noted on p. 54, l. 4.
- „ 80, l. 24, '*Epitaxis*'—(ἐπιτασις, extension)—the second or busiest part of a play, etc., where the plot develops itself. Such were divided into four parts: 1, Protasis; 2, Epitaxis; 3, Catastasis; 4, Catastrophe.
- „ 81, l. 16, '*Lincen downes*'—see Index of Names, as before.
- „ 82, l. 2, '*Heliotropion*'—some (wrongly says Turner) called the Marigold by this name. Cotgrave has under Heliostr., French, various plants or flowers including 'Marigold.'
- „ 83, l. 7, '*Melicertus Description*'—here and elsewhere Greene uses the stanza made immortal in 'In Memoriam.'
- „ 84, l. 20, '*Theater*'—one of many passages that show that Shakespeare's likening of this world to a stage was not original, but a known thought of that day: l. 24, '*stigmaticall*' = marked as infamous or hideous.
- „ 85, l. 17, '*haute*' = high, Fr. *haut*: l. 18, '*offensiuē*' = taking the offensive, making an onslaught on us.
- „ 86, l. 3, '*Melicertus Samela*' = Melicertus's Samela: l. 6, '*rest*' = what one staked on his cards and stood on: l. 10, '*tainted*' = stained. Cf. p. 97, l. 2: l. 14, '*tolde you*

a Canterbury tale = a plausible but untrue tale, which phrase Chaucer also adopted. So there are the kindred phrases of 'a Canterbury' (*i.e.* a canter), and of 'Canterbury bells': l. 17, 'sowterly' = cobbler-like. See p. 108, l. 23: l. 24, 'tall' = soldier-like or stout man. See Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*

- Page 87, l. 5, 'begunne' = began, *ut freq.*: ll. 8-9 = 'this Dittie folowed': or *qy.* = recited or sung it, following the air he played on his instrument?: l. 15, 'approoue' = prove, or gain grace from you: l. 16—'that' used = that's; and the words 'that's . . . thieves' are to be understood in next line.
- „ 89, l. 14, 'alternate' = alternative?
- „ 90, l. 12, 'may not be no longer'—example of double negative, not then (apparently) considered ungrammatical, but probably emphatic: l. 17, 'I' = aye: l. 27, 'nine holes' = a rural game differently explained (see Strutt). Some think it same as "nine mens monies" of Mid. N. Dream II. ii.: l. 21, 'bequeathed'—used here to express a thing given during lifetime, entrusted or given over.
- „ 91, l. 8, 'copesmates' = associates: l. 15, 'strond' = strand.
- „ 92, l. 4—here as elsewhere there are no marks to distinguish the speakers. "Wilt," etc., is said by Eurilochus.
- „ 92, l. 25, 'Kowe' = cow.

- Page 96, l. 1, 'a bleeding heart'—cf. text with Romeo and Juliet III. i. 194; V. iii. 175: Timon I. ii. 80: Cæsar II. i. 171: Macbeth II. ii. 33; IV. iii. 31: Hamlet V. ii. 315: and Anth. and Cleop. V. ii. 341, etc.
- „ 97, l. 8, 'randon' = random.
- „ 98, l. 17, 'fortune' = his fortune, as shown by his tendencies. Cf. ll. 11-14: l. 21, 'insulting' = boasting, as before, and suiting the action to the word 'leaping upon,' 'overbearing it': l. 24, 'would'—we should say 'could': l. 27, 'most carefullest' = double superlative, *ut frequenter*.
- „ 99, l. 7, 'Sardenian' = Sardonian or sardonic—derived from the island of Sardinia: l. 9, 'affie' = trust, confide.
- „ 101, l. 21, 'a holiday oath'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*
- „ 102, l. 8, 'kistrell' = species of hawk (baser): l. 9, 'starting' = starting aside: l. 27, 'Eclogues'—Menaphon was given to song making, and I suppose he means this here, See his songs, pp. 103, 105.
- „ 106, l. 5, 'rustie' = weed or dress of winter is 'rustie,' or as Spenser calls a helmet, 'rustie-brown': last l., 'kercher'—doubtful whether she alludes to a neckerchief or a kercher used for the head: l. 22, 'tyre' = that which she teareth or feedeth upon.
- „ 107, l. 8, 'surfetting' = luxuriating: l. 16, 'exalted'—qy. error for 'exulted'?
- „ 108, l. 19, 'Canonicall' = authentical, as being

- according to rule or order : last l., '*counterfeite*' = picture.
- Page 110, l. 4, '*progenie*' = forbears, *ut frequenter* :
l. 7, '*pannicles*' = membranes (of my crest
= head or brain) : l. 9, '*ascertaineth*' =
asserteth to ?
- „ 111, l. 2, '*all to be blubbered*'—example of a
contemporary form of 'all blubbered' :
l. 15, '*bitten on the bridle*' = behaved
perversely or restively, from the habits
of such a horse—much like our phrase
'taking the bit in her mouth' : l. 23,
'*stocado des labies*' = a kiss-assault on the
lips.
- „ 113, l. 21, '*brute*' = bruit, rumour.
- „ 114, l. 25, '*handsell*' = (used figuratively) first
use.
- „ 115, l. 4, '*ouerlookt*' = looked thoroughly over
her : l. 8, '*And truely*'—spoken by Samela.
Cf. p. 92, l. 4 : l. 15, '*rebated*' = blunted,
reduced.
- „ 116, l. 26, '*tilsmen*' = tillers. In Palsgrave.
- „ 118, l. 10, '*disport*'—*qy.* dispart? l. 23, '*remoooue*'
= move or change the mind of.
- „ 119, l. 9, '*Eaw*' = ewe, as 'deaw' for 'dew' :
l. 13, '*woosted*' = worsted—still in use
(vulgarly).
- „ 122, l. 19, '*talke*'—*qy.* error for 'take' ? In
nautical language (that of "the cunning
sea-man") to take a star is to take its
altitude—for the purpose of course of
ascertaining latitude.

- Page 124, l. 3, '*Senesse*'—see Index of Names, as before: *ibid.*, '*woons*' = dwells, and to be noted as Spenser's spelling and pronunciation, which Nares thought might be an error of the press.
- „ 125, l. 4, '*truce-men*' = interpreters.
- „ 126, l. 9, '*whist*' = hushed: l. 18, '*taint*' = tint, as before (= stain).
- „ 127, l. 15, '*make*'—misprint for 'made.'
- „ 128, l. 18, '*doome*' = judgment.
- „ 130, l. 1, '*bills*'—here a military weapon, a kind of pike, *not* the rustic billhook, as these would not be rusty. The military 'bill' afterwards used by watchmen resembled in some respects a billhook.
- „ 131, l. 4, '*gloriosers*' = boasters: l. 26, '*Spatannia*'—see separate lists, as before.
- „ 134, l. 27, '*Princookes*' = youths over-soon ripe, or a forward, precocious youth (from *præcox*).
- „ 135, l. 27, '*geerde*' = jeered.
- „ 136, l. 12, '*kindely*' = in kind or naturally: l. 16, '*Grange*' = a larger farmhouse than you think yourself able to visit: l. 18, '*haue greene rushes*'—the usual floor-adornment of welcome then: l. 25, '*naturall*' = a young man made according to nature.
- „ 137, l. 7, '*cubbs*' = variant or error for our 'cob' nuts: l. 13, '*brinded*' = brindled: l. 14, '*Slow wormes*' = blind worms. We must remember that Carmella for

- some unknown reason describes Doron ludicrously (*à la* Sidney) in these two stanzas, though not in the third.
- Page 138, l. 27, 'trampling'; l. 28, 'forehearse'—The second stanzas by Doron, especially, seem to show that Greene was here (not over-successfully) imitating rustic similes and attempts at them. But query is 'trampling' a misprint for 'trembling'? and 'fore-hearse' a like misprint for a word no rustic could mistake, 'forehorse'?
- „ 139, l. 25, 'prettie'—*qy.* misprint for 'pettie'?
- „ 140, l. 3, 'Gimmon' = gemmal or gemmon—a double ring. See 1 Henry VI. i. 2, and Nares, *s.v.* : l. 25, 'prime' = original (*primus*).
- „ 141, l. 16, 'loath to depart'—to express their unwillingness to leave one another, Greene seems here (and elsewhere) to adopt the words of a song or tune.
- „ 143, l. 9, 'deuoyre' = *devoir*.
- „ 144, l. 1, 'dissembling' = simulating.
- „ 145, l. 15, 'success' = result, good or bad, as before, just as 'catastrophe' then simply meant 'end,' not as now a disastrous end: *ibid.*, 'pre-rehearsed' = in the prediction?
- „ 146, l. 2, 'smudgde'—variant or error for 'smugg'd' = spruced himself up, made himself neat, etc.: l. 3, 'iumpde' = hastened on and agreed on?

EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.

Title-page, l. 5, '*interlaced*'—a favourite word contemporarily, drawn from the prevalent costume adornment of the times.

Page 151, '*Essex*'—of history.

„ 152, l. 6, '*Baldessars courtier*'—one of this 'HUTH LIBRARY' series (2 vols.).

„ 155, l. 14, '*fondlings*' = diminutive of fond or foolish ones.

„ 156, l. 7, '*legar*' = siege : l. 9, '*canuisadoes*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for prior use, and notes.

„ 157, l. 5, '*impreeze*' = *impressa* or motto.

„ 158, l. 6, '*naked*'—noteworthy as showing that '*naked*' was then used merely as devoid of their usual habiliments (here of war)—a fact which being forgotten has led to many misapprehensions.

„ 159, l. 13, '*appeached*' = impeached : l. 22, '*broked*' = brooked.

„ 161, l. 7, '*discouert*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for examples and note : l. 13, '*claw*' = flatter.

„ 162, l. 9, '*dissimuled*' = simulated.

„ 163, l. 21, '*bate*' = flutter.

„ 164, l. 4, '*azure bisse*.' Cf. '*purple bisse*,' p. 234, l. 13.

„ 165—Note Greene's odd punctuation here. He very often breaks a sentence off with a period, to accentuate what follows : l. 8,

- '*Margarite*' = a pearl—here used to express the ordinary pearl, larger than a seed pearl.
- Page 166, l. 2, punctuate 'tickled a little': l. 4, 'his'—the phrase and the after-phrase both lead to the conclusion that this is a misprint for 'her.' Besides Ulysses never was counted remarkable for his beauty.
- „ 167, l. 8, 'honour': punctuate 'abuse: and honour,'.
- „ 168, l. 22, '*niggardise*' = niggardliness, and cf. p. 202, l. 23: last l., '*a cooling Carde*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for prior examples and note.
- „ 172, l. 1, '*not . . . but*'—in our speech we should say 'but [that].' As to the 'not' it is either an error for 'now,' a slip of the author, or we should read, 'Is it . . . memorie?': l. 8, '*phisicall reasons bewraies*'—Greene and contemporaries' frequent collective plural, albeit this scarcely meets many of the cases: l. 14, '*prime*' = first (or chief) place, *primus*, as before: l. 23, '*inferred*' = brought in, as before: last l., '*hard*' = heard.
- „ 173, l. 28, '*complexion*' = knitting together.
- „ 174, l. 22, '*Aipyna*'—see separate lists, as before.
- „ 175, l. 15, '*lawdable*' = praiseworthy.
- „ 176, l. 6, '*braie*' = pounding or beating (in a mortar).
- „ 179, l. 7, '*is beawtifull, a fauour*'—the ante-

- cedent to 'favour' is 'beauty' taken out of the previous phrase.
- Page 181, l. 27, '*infectious*'—delete comma (,):
l. 16, '*his owne*'—another instance of error for 'her.'
- „ 182, l. 4, '*susities*'—the Greek (and Latin) *συσσιτιος* scarcely helps, unless Greene used this in the new sense of the talk indulged in by messmates.
- „ 183, l. 21, '*quatted*'—see on p. 73, l. 22, etc.:
l. 22, '*brast*' = burst—in present-day use in Lancashire. So page 197, l. 8.
- „ 184, l. 4, punctuate 'fall'? l. 6, 'mishap'.
- „ 185, l. 19, '*begun*' = began, as before.
- „ 187, l. 3, '*dyleman*'—not a variant but a press-error for 'dilemma.'
- „ 188, l. 4, '*Egenun*'—see separate lists, as before: l. 5, '*Tragion*'—*ibid.*: l. 15, '*step not*'—*qy.* slip not?
- „ 189, l. 27, '*Cockboate*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for prior example and note: l. 28, '*singling*'—possibly correct, but as vessels generally go singly to sea, I suspect a corruption—*qy.* sailing or swinging?
- „ 190, l. 19, punctuate 'was:'
- „ 191, l. 18, place) after 'mishap.'
- „ 193, l. 6, '*chartell*' = challenge or letter of defiance: l. 9, '*weighty*'—punctuate 'weighty,'.
- „ 196, l. 3, '*traynes*' = lures, *ut freq.*
- „ 198, l. 6, '*rest*' = either 'rest,' *i.e.* arrested or arresteth—more probably the former, the

latter being supposed to speak of a thing then past—or the f is an error for f, *i.e.* 'reft' for 'reft.'

- Page 199, l. 3, '*plawsible*' = an applausive. See pp. 210, l. 28; 231, l. 14: l. 23, '*iniury*' = injure.
- „ 200, l. 13, '*prouface*' = preface or preliminary talk.
- „ 201, l. 20, '*magnanimity*' = greatness of mind : l. 22, '*Siles*'—manifest error for 'Miles.'
- „ 202, l. 24, '*niggardies*' = plural of substantive formed from the adjective, or more likely a spelling of 'niggardize.'
- „ 204, l. 6, '*Phusicall*'—odd spelling. Cf. l. 16, '*Analuze*' (Greek).
- „ 207, l. 20, punctuate 'enemy, to intrench': l. 22, '*plott*' = plan or topography : l. 25, '*cornet*' = cornute or horn-shaped ?
- „ 208, l. 11, '*lightly*' = in accordance with what is usual, naturally : l. 19, '*decypher*' = describe or paint forth, *ut freq.*
- „ 211, l. 22, '*like the Woolfe, etc.*'—a queer 'Vulgar Error.'
- „ 213, l. 2, '*but found*'—probably = "he found only," but the 'frivolous sute' is obscure : l. 16, '*forfarde*' = error for 'forward.'
- „ 215, l. 13, '*to contempt*'—I suppose he means 'against contempt': l. 18, '*least, etc.*'—an unusually careless sentence — I presume to be construed, "If so be that Fortune . . . thou mayest bee envied, not pitied."

- Page 217, l. 13, '*Progenie*' = progenitors or ancestry :
 l. 21, '*Legar*' = siege, as before.
- „ 218, l. 4, '*countermured*' = counter-walled, but
 used, as shown by 'forces' and next clause,
 figuratively; behind the wall of stone, etc.,
 was a wall of soldiers.
- „ 220, l. 4, '*inuironed*' = besieged?: l. 11, '*Lathers*'
 = ladders: l. 21, '*intermedley*' = *melée* or
 intermingling.
- „ 223, l. 19, punctuate 'hands': l. 27, '*confirmed*'
 —punctuate 'confirmed,'.
- „ 224, l. 14, '*darkned*'—requires '[is] darkned' to
 be understood.
- „ 225, l. 19, '*at the rebound*'—a metaphor from
 tennis and such like games—still in use.
- „ 226, l. 16, '*to select out . . . dance*'—an example
 of Greene's haste; for this sentence says
 exactly the reverse of what Greene meant
 to say. It says that from 20 to 70 being
 taken out, the 'rest' of the aged matrons
 were to dance!
- „ 229, l. 1, '*after death*'—the sense demands
 either a second *their*, *i.e.* 'after their death,'
 or a transposition thither of 'their' that
 now precedes 'enemies': l. 25, '*confiction*'
 —variant of 'confection,' *i.e.* the poison—
 an excellent example that the word then
 meant 'a thing made up' generally, but
 not always a sweetmeat—much as in
 French still.
- „ 231, l. 9, '*Cimbriana . . . estate*'—here there
 are errors both of punctuation and words

- errors either of the author or of the compositor, which destroy the sense. Remove the comma after 'Citizens' and place it after 'intombed,' and delete 'and.' It looks as though a line had been somehow dropped out between 'Citizens' and 'and.'
- Page 234, l. 6, '*desiune*' = dejeuner, as before : l. 9, '*espials*' = spies? : l. 13, '*purple bisse*'—Mr Halliwell-Phillipps' Nares gives it as "a description of fine silk" : l. 14, '*Arcons*' = saddle-bows (Fr.) : l. 15, '*Coparisons*' = caparisons : l. 23, '*Barbarian*' = of Barbary : l. 24, '*Adamants*' = diamonds, *ut frequenter* : l. 25, '*fluds*' = floods.
- " 235, l. 17, '*a muse*' = musings, silence (result of wonder) : l. 25, '*passe*'—error for 'passed' = past : *ibid.*, '*preffred*' = proffred or proffered.
- " 237, l. 5, '*muses*'—this is explained by the words in l. 4, '*still silent*.'
- " 240, l. 2, '*Bolerophon*'—the compositor seems to have several times taken Greene's e's for o's : last l., '*Pollar*' = pollax, pole-axe?
- " 246, l. 5, '*Caldes*' = Chaldees.
- " 247, l. 22, '*Bragmans*' = Brahmins.
- " 254, l. 8, '*skirmish*' = pitched battle—to be noted.
- " 255, l. 1, '*Gensdarmes*' = complete men at arms.
- " 258, l. 13, '*beuier*' = beaver.
- " 259, l. 15, '*manaceth*' = menaceth.
- " 263, l. 15, '*giue*'—supply or understand [mée].
- " 264, l. 6, '*rudely*' = bluntly, albeit scarcely *the*

- right word here : l. 12, '*auailes*'—error for '*wailes*,' *i.e.* wailings.
- Page 265, l. 1, '*opinionatiue*' = esteeming or imaginative (in good sense).
- „ 268, l. 4, '*hard*' = heard, as before : l. 15, '*incourage*' = encouragement : l. 18, '*momentanie*' = short-lasting, momentary. So p. 280, l. 23 : l. 24, '*wronge*' = wrung : l. 26, '*trauels*' = travails.
- „ 269, l. 5, '*doubt*'—excellent example of = fear : last l., '*popular*' = one of the people or populace.
- „ 270, l. 3, '*dissimuled*' = simulated, *ut frequenter* : l. 13, '*no nor force not*' = not caring for, not accounting of, not excepting, as in the phrase '*no force*,' then common.
- „ 271, l. 17, place comma (,) after Senators “for . . . Aristocratia ” being a parenthetical explanatory sentence : l. 25, '*meane*' = medium ?
- „ 272, l. 22, '*insinuate*' = a verb neuter = to wind into.
- „ 275, last l., '*mercenary man*'—its use here and elsewhere in the book shows that Greene employed it, not as we do for foreigners hired to fight, but for the ordinary soldier who served for pay. Cf. p. 279, last l.
- „ 277, l. 27, '*couetize*,'—delete comma (,).
- „ 280, l. 12, '*bruted*' = bruted : l. 22, '*braue*' = bravado.
- „ 282, l. 25, '*hurly burly*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for other examples.

- Page 283, l. 13, '*censure*' = decide or judge: l. 15,
 '*doo dispose*'—*qy.* error for 'too' = to?
 „ 284, l. 4, '*nightly rest*' = rest for the night.

II. PROVERBS, PROVERBIAL SAYINGS, PHRASES,
 ETC.

- Page 5, l. 11, '*such as sorrow hath pinched, mirth
 must cure.*'
 „ 13, last l., '*their labour for their trauaile.*'
 „ 15, l. 6, '*the childe beats his father, & the asse
 whippes his master.*'
 „ 19, l. 6, '*no pennie, no pater noster.*'
 „ 25, l. 1, '*Haile fellow well met.*'
 „ 36, l. 7, '*yet they made haye.*'
 „ 37, l. 26, '*browne studie*'—see Glossarial-Index,
s.v., for other examples.
 „ 50, l. 7, '*which way the winde blew*' = accord-
 ing to the most favourable chance, or as
 chance or the destinies directed.
 „ 51, l. 6, '*Fortune's darlings.*'
 „ 57, l. 7, '*knowing the fowle by the feather*'—
 explainable by the feather-wearing fashion
 of the age, which was carried to an absurd
 excess. See for an example p. 234, l. 14.
 „ 68, l. 26, '*as plaine as a packstaffe*'—our and
 their variant was 'pikestaffe.'
 „ 71, l. 16, '*hide a pad in the straw*' = deceit.
 See Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for prior exam-
 ples and note.
 „ 74, l. 19, '*gathered vp her crums.*'
 „ 77, l. 4, '*neuer a Baker neere by seauen miles*':

- l. 23, '*plaid with her nose*'—see Glossarial-Index, *s.v.*, for prior examples and note.
- Page 78, l. 12, '*his heart came thus on his halfe-pennie*'—*ibid.*
- „ 81, l. 6, '*give her both bal and racket*' = give her all, i.e. have a free opportunity for what he wanted.
- „ 84, l. 12, '*what snake lay hidden vnder the grasse.*'
- „ 86, l. 12, '*stood to his tackling*'—a nautical phrase common in Greene, and implying resolution.
- „ 92, l. 9, '*wife as the children,*' etc.: l. 22, '*gave him the lie roundly*'—oddly enough, 'roundly' in such phrases means 'directly,' without circumlocution or mincing.
- „ 101, l. 12, '*he scratcht his head where it itcht not.*'
- „ 105, l. 1, '*make haye while the sunne shined*': l. 2, '*take opportunitie by his forelockes*': l. 4, '*hath your new change driuen you to a night cap.*'
- „ 106, l. 27, '*an ill bargaine as deare as I bought it.*'
- „ 111, l. 15, '*bitten in the bridle*'—see Notes and Illustrations on the place.
- „ 113, l. 15, '*No heauen but Arcadie.*'
- „ 114, l. 11, '*make a vertue of necessitie.*'
- „ 117, l. 9, '*wil they, nil they*': l. 16, '*lookt for a mountaine of gold in a Mole hill.*'
- „ 119, l. 26, '*seeing Time had feathred his bolte.*'

- Page 120, l. 1, 'my profession is your trade.'
- „ 131, l. 17, 'hammered in his head.'
- „ 136, l. 4, 'no man may see you vnder a couple of Capons' = present of a couple of capons? Cf. Shakespeare's 'seven ages,' the Justice "with good capon lined": l. 19, 'soone hote soone colde.'
- „ 141, l. 15, 'playing loath to depart'—see Notes and Illustrations on the place.
- „ 145, l. 26, 'such lettice as were too fine for his lips.'
- „ 162, l. 27, 'the checke of such an unlookt for mate.'
- „ 170, l. 21, 'such lipps, such lettyce.'
- „ 172, l. 19, 'men determine but the Gods dispose.'
- „ 188, l. 15, 'prefer an ounce of dignity before a scruple of honesty.'
- „ 191, l. 24, 'take heart at grasse' (= grace).
- „ 195, l. 11, 'hir mourning moneth was scarce ended'—a remembrance of the Trental or 30 days of R.C. times—a time of especial mourning.
- „ 203, l. 11, 'to put the Troian to the plunge.'
- „ 208, l. 27, 'beareth in the foreheade Had I wist.'
- „ 212, l. 12, 'maugre his teeth.'
- „ 226, l. 2, 'you are forewarned, be forearmed.'
- „ 250, l. 8, 'the greatest clarkes are not the wisest men': l. 26, 'maugre chance.'
- „ 251, l. 22, 'taking . . . tyme by the foreheade.'
- „ 257, l. 19, 'ad a spur to a free horse.'
- „ 260, l. 22, 'proue his haruest in the grasse.'
- „ 264, l. 19, 'blind Bayard is foremost in the

front: last l., 'actions well meant ought
to bee well taken.'

Page 265, l. 4, 'the higher thoughts the sooner pleased':
l. 23, 'covetousnes . . . the roote of all ill.'

A. B. G.

END OF VOL. VI.



Hazell, Watson, and Viney, Printers, London and Aylesbury.





SRM/23.9.00



